

# PERSONAL COMPUTER WORLD

50p U.S.\$2.00

**USING THE MICRO  
TO INCREASE  
HOME AND OFFICE  
EFFICIENCY**

JANUARY 1979

Europe's first magazine for personal computers for home and business use

**The Applesoft Touch**  
**Play On...**  
**Super Scamps VDU**

*HAPPY  
NEW  
YEAR*



**This Year, Use Your Own Computer**

# L.P. ENTERPRISES

Room PCW/J  
313 Kingston Road, Ilford, Essex, IG1 1PJ, England

**From Adam Osborne Associates**

<b>INTRODUCTION TO MICROCOMPUTERS</b>	
Volume 0: The Beginners Book	£ 5.95
Volume 1: Basic Concepts	£ 5.95
Volume 2: Some Real Microprocessors (without binder)	£18.95*
Volume 3: Some Real Support Devices (without binder)	£11.95*
Updating Subscriptions for Vol 2 and 3	£18.95 each
Updating Subscriptions for Vol 2 and 3	£30.00 both
6800 Programming for Logic Design	£ 5.95
8080 Programming for Logic Design	£ 5.95
Z80 Programming for Logic Design	£ 5.95
8080A/8085 Assembly Language Programming	£ 6.95
6800 Assembler Language Programming	£ 6.95
Some Common BASIC Programs	£ 5.95
General Ledger (Available from later summer 1978)	£10.95
Payroll with Costing Accounting	£10.95
Accounts Payable & Accounts Receivable	£10.95

**From Basic Software Library**

(from Scientific Research Instruments)	
Vol 1: Business and Personal Booking Programs	£17.50
Vol 2: Maths and Engineering Programs	£17.50
Vol 3: Advanced Business Programs	£26.95
Vol 4: General Purpose Programs	£ 7.95
Vol 5: Experimenters Programs (General Purpose)	£ 7.95
Vol 6: General Ledger Program	£32.50
Vol 7: Professional Programs	£26.95

**From Kilobaud/73 Magazine Inc.**

Hobby Computers Are Here	£ 3.95
New Hobby Computers	£ 3.95

TV Typewriter Cookbook by Don Lancaster	£ 7.50
TTL Cookbook	£ 7.50
CMOS Cookbook	£ 7.95
IC Timer Cookbook	£ 7.50
IC OP-AMP Cookbook	£ 9.50
RTL Cookbook	£ 4.25
Z80 Microprocessor Handbook	£ 7.50

**Magazines: Back Issues**

Personal Computing	£ 1.75
Interface Age	£ 2.25
Dr. Dobbs Journal	£ 1.75
Computer Music Journal	£ 2.50
Peoples Computers	£ 1.75
BYTE	£ 2.25
Creative Computing	£ 1.75
Calculators & Computers	£ 1.75
ROM	£ 1.75
Kilobaud	£ 2.25
73	£ 2.25
Micro-6502 Journal	£ 1.50

**From BYTE Publications Inc.**

Paperbytes:	
Tiny Assembler for 6800 Systems	£ 5.75
Bar Code Loader for 6800, 8080, Z80 & 6502 Micros	£ 1.75
Best of BYTE Volume 1	£ 8.95

**From Scelbi Computer Consulting Inc.**

6800 Software Gourmet Guide & Cookbook	£ 7.95
8080 Software Gourmet Guide & Cookbook	£ 7.95
8080 Programmers Pocket Guide	£ 2.25
8080 Hex Code Card	£ 2.25
8080 Octal Code Card	£ 2.25
8080 Guide and One 8080 Code Card	£ 4.20
8080 Guide and Both Code Cards	£ 6.00
Understanding Microcomputers & Small Computer Systems	£ 7.95
SCELBI 'BYTE' Primer	£ 9.95
8080 Standard Monitor (In Book Format)	£ 9.95
8080 Standard Assembler (In Book Format)	£15.95
8080 Standard Editor (In Book Format)	£ 9.95
8080 Galaxy Game	£ 7.95

**From Creative Computing Press**

Best of Creative Computing Volume 1	£ 6.95
Best of Creative Computing Volume 2	£ 6.95
BASIC Computer Games	£ 5.50
The Colossal Computer Cartoon Book	£ 3.95
Computer-Rage (A Board Game)	£ 6.95
Artist and Computer	£ 3.95

Sybox: Introduction to Personal & Business Computing	£ 4.95
Sybox: Microprocessors from Chips to Systems by R.Zacs	£ 7.95
Sybox: Microprocessors Interfacing Techniques by R.Zacs	£ 7.95
Dilithium: Home Computers Volume 1: Hardware	£ 6.50
Dilithium: Home Computers Volume 2: Software	£ 5.95
Getting Involved with your Own Computer	£ 4.75
Best of MICRO	£ 6.95

**From Dymax Inc.**

Instant BASIC by Jerald R. Brown	£ 7.95
Your Home Computer by James White	£ 7.95
My Computer Likes Me . . . When I Speak BASIC by Bob Albrecht	£ 2.75
Games with a Pocket Calculator by Thiagarajan & Stilovitch	£ 1.75
Games, Tricks and Puzzles for a Hand Calculator by W. Judd	£ 2.49

Subscriptions start within 3 weeks.	U.K. PRICE	Overseas Price
<b>MAGAZINES: Subscriptions</b>		
Personal Computing (Twelve Issues Yearly)	£16.00	£17.00
Interface Age (Twelve Issues Yearly)	£20.00	£20.00
Dr. Dobbs Journal (Ten Issues Yearly)	£13.00	£13.50
Computer Music Journal (Four Issues Yearly)	£ 8.50	£ 9.00
Peoples Computers (Six Issues Yearly)	£ 8.00	£ 8.50
Kilobaud (Twelve Issues Yearly)	£20.00	£21.00
Creative Computing (Twelve Issues Yearly)	£16.00	£16.50
Calculators & Computers (Seven Issues Yearly)	£10.00	£10.50
73 (Twelve Issues Yearly)	£20.00	£21.00
BYTE (Twelve Issues Yearly)	£21.00	£21.00
MICRO-6502 Journal	£ 7.50	£ 8.50
Magazine Storage box (holds 12 minimum)	£1.25	

**HOW TO ORDER**

Please note our prices include postage and packing, but not insurance, if wanted add 12p for every £10. of books ordered. Make cheques, PO's etc. payable to:-

**L.P. Enterprises.**  
CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED  
BARCLAYCARD VISA/ACCESS  
DINERS CLUB/AMERICAN EXPRESS

Phone: 01-553 1001 for Credit Card orders (24-hr service)

Send to address above All Orders must be Prepaid  
 Indicate Payment Method: Total Enclosed £ . . . . .  
 . . . . . My Cheque, P.O., I.M.O. is enclosed in Sterling on U.K. Bank  
 . . . . . Charge to Barclaycard/Visa/Access/Diners/American Express  
 Credit Card No . . . . . Expiry Date . . . . .  
 Name . . . . .  
 Address . . . . .  
 . . . . . POSTCODE . . . . .  
 Signature . . . . .

All publications are published in U.S.A. and shipped air-freight by L.P. Enterprises. In unusual cases, processing may exceed 30 days.  
 \*At time of going to Press, price of binders unknown. Telephone enquiries welcome.

TRADE ENQUIRIES WELCOME

# PERSONAL COMPUTER WORLD

UK 50p  
US \$2.00

Vol 1, No 9  
January 1979

Europe's first magazine for personal computers for home and business use

## CONTENTS

ISSN: 0142 0232

<b>PUBLISHER'S LETTER</b> . . . . .	5	<b>A LEGION OF ENTRIES</b> <i>Sheridan Williams</i> The competitive instinct is very keen among PCW readers . . .	37
<b>EDITORIAL</b> . . . . .	5	<b>STATPACK</b> <i>Colin Chatfield</i> Continued from last issue . . . . .	39
<b>LETTERS</b> . . . . .	7	<b>GIVE HIM A MICKIE</b> <i>Hugh Price</i> The doctor's chance to give more time to the patient who needs it . . . . .	41
<b>TIDBITS</b> . . . . .	9	<b>SOFTLY . . . SOFTLY</b> <i>Julian Allason</i> Do's and don'ts of using your computer to make money . . .	45
<b>CONCEPTS OF PROGRAMMING</b> <i>Barry G. Woollard</i> One of the secrets of learning is repetition. Which is why, once again, we have a beginner's introduction to programming . . .	12	<b>WHERE THE LAW BITES</b> <i>Brian W. Haines</i> A very general sketch of the legal situation as the author sees it . . . . .	47
<b>PERSONAL EXPERIENCE</b> <i>Chris Ward</i> How one reader persevered with the challenge of understanding computers . . . . .	17	<b>ON THE LINE</b> <i>David Hebditch</i> New Series. The computer and personal communications . . .	48
<b>THESE DASHED DOTS . . . THOSE DOTTY DASHES</b> <i>Ron Williams</i> A Mighty Micromite, featured in No. 1, in action, generating Morse Code . . . . .	19	<b>HOW THE MICROCOMPUTER CAN HELP IMPROVE EFFICIENCY AT HOME AND IN THE OFFICE</b> <i>S.D. Danton</i> Say what you like about the efficiency of this title, but read this important article . . . . .	49
<b>PLAY ON</b> <i>Paul M. Jessop</i> Music, maestro, please. Only, this time you're the player, the computer the instrument . . . . .	21	<b>8-BIT ANALOGUE INPUT</b> <i>D.P. Siddons and A.R.D. Redrigues</i> Putting your PET to work . . . . .	54
<b>THE MICRO MUSE</b> <i>Eric Finlay</i> The third article in a splendidly stimulating series . . . . .	25	<b>SUPERSCAMP'S VDU</b> <i>W.G. Marshall</i> Is it a bird? Is it a plane? No, it's Superscamp! . . . . .	56
<b>HEXADECIMAL CONVERSION</b> <i>David Simpson</i> Using your PET to go from hex to decimal . . . . .	27	<b>BUZZWORDS</b> <i>Peter Reynolds</i> These are the D'zz . . . . .	61
<b>DECIMAL-HEXADECIMAL-BINARY CONVERSION TABLE</b> <i>L. F. Heller</i> A useful aid to programming in machine language . . . . .	29	<b>PUNCHLINES</b> <i>Mark Cotton</i> Software for running the Westrex punch featured in the July 1978 issue . . . . .	65
<b>GETTING IT TOGETHER</b> <i>Mike Banahan</i> Continuation of the build your own assembler series . . . . .	30	<b>THE APPLESOFT TOUCH</b> <i>H. N. Dobbs</i> Review of Applesoft Basic . . . . .	67
<b>TRS-80 LEVEL II BASIC</b> <i>P. J. Turner</i> Going one up on the Level 1, with helpful hints . . . . .	33		

### Editorial and Advertising Office:

62A Westbourne Grove, London W2  
Phone: 01-229 5599 (Publisher)  
01-727 8758 (Editorial and Advertising)

### Publisher:

A Zgorelec

### Editor:

Meyer N. Solomon

### Editorial Assistant:

Roger C. Wilkins

### Policy Advisor:

Peter Crofton-Sleigh, FRAS

### Consultants:

John Coll, Mike Dennis, Neil Harrison, Charles Sweeten,  
Patrick Sutton, Michael James, R. W. Davy,  
David Hebditch, Sheridan Williams, Stephen Castell  
Art: Sauveur Laurent Sant, Kathryn Hamme

### Secretarial:

Vanessa Blackburn Kiddle

### Layout Consultants:

D. Norris, T. Gabos

PCW Photography: Yoshi Imamura, Peter McGee

Typesetting & Artwork: Gilfillan

Cover: Portrait of Phreakstein, Welcoming in  
the New Year, by Sant.

### CONTRIBUTORS:

We welcome interesting articles written simply and clearly. You need not be a specialist to write for us. MS should not be more than 3000 words long, lines double spaced, with wide margins. Line drawings and photographs wherever possible. Enclose a stamped self-addressed envelope if you would like your article returned.

Manufacturers, suppliers and dealers are welcome to contribute technical articles, and send product information, but we are pledged to an independent viewpoint and will publish evaluations and reasoned criticism or praise, space permitting. Naturally there will be right of reply. Views expressed in articles are not necessarily those of Personal Computer World.

We may make arrangements to offer our readers products at special prices, for a limited period, in line with the policy outlined above.

Published monthly by Intra Press, 62A Westbourne Grove, London W2. Phone: 01-229 5599. Contents fully protected by copyright. All rights reserved. Subscription rates: Britain £8 for 12 issues. Prices include postage. USA - \$10 for six issues, \$20 for 12 issues. Continent and elsewhere: £9.80 for twelve issues. Prices include postage. Printed by Carlisle Web Offset, 55 Conduit Street, Newtown Trading Estate, Carlisle CA2 7NR. Sole UK Distributors: Seymour Press Ltd., 334 Brixton Road, London S.W.9., England. Distribution to specialist shops by Intra Press.



# COMPLIMENTS OF THE SEASON SPECIAL CHRISTMAS OFFER

**BELVEDERE COMPUTER SERVICES DO IT AGAIN!**

**NORMALLY ~~£3555~~ NOW £2999\*** EX-VAT

A SPECIAL CHRISTMAS SYSTEM CHOSEN FROM OUR RANGE OF MICRO - COMPUTERS AND PACKAGED FOR YOU  
IDEAL FOR EDUCATION-SMALL BUSINESS-THE FAMILY AT HOME OR PERSONAL SYSTEMS FOR ACCOUNTS  
DOCTORS - SOLICITORS - BROKERS

**BEAT THIS! A COMPLETE SYSTEM WHICH INCLUDES:**

- 1 V.D.U.** (SINGLE CABINET WITH TV MONITOR AND KEYBOARD)
- 1 PRINTER** (PRINTS AT 112 CHARACTERS PER SECOND-80 CHARACTERS WIDE)
- 2 MINI FLOPPY DISK DRIVES** (180,000 CHARACTERS OF DISK STORAGE MEMORY)
- 32,000 BYTES RAM** MEMORY
- FAST 8085 MICRO PROCESSOR**
- 1 SERIAL INTERFACE FOR V.D.U.**
- 1 PARALLEL INTERFACE** FOR PRINTER
- CP/M BASED OPERATING SYSTEM** INCLUDING:- EDITOR - ASSEMBLER - BASIC-E

\* PRICE CORRECT ON PUBLICATION

MANY MORE FEATURES

CALL OR WRITE;

**SPECIAL CHRISTMAS OFFER DEPT**  
**BELVEDERE COMPUTER SERVICES(SCARBOROUGH) LTD.**  
**9 BELVEDERE PLACE,**  
**SCARBOROUGH, N.YORKS YO11 2QX**  
**PHONE 0723 - 63638.**



## Editorial

Readers have at various times written in to us complaining about inordinate delays in receiving goods they've paid for. In our turn, we have photo-copies taken of their letters and forward them with a request for action. Usually, but not always, prompt action is taken. But in the case of one company, we were on the verge of naming it. The product it sells is very good value for money but because demand is greater than it can handle service is slow. To compound this, the company does not keep people informed, and sometimes ignores letters. Altogether, not a happy situation for the customers. Recently, however, it seems to have pulled up its socks. We sent a batch of letters to it and received a reply detailing what action had been taken — the only kind of acceptable action, giving customers their goods.

So, readers can be sure that we do try on their behalf.

We do apply pressure. PCW is now a power in the computer scene; but with power comes responsibility. To rush and name a company, without giving it a chance to explain or act, is not our policy. In this respect, we err on the side of caution. Had the company been named, the censure might have rubbed off unfairly on its product.

We ourselves have been sometimes lax in replying to letters. I take the responsibility for that and can only say that we here are working under tremendous pressure. We are fortunate to have readers who are, before anything, fond of PCW.

## PET Software

From our new catalogue of over eighty titles:

Microchess	£14.00
Percentage Costing	£49.50
Assembler/Editor	£25.00
Eliza Doctor	£10.00
VAT Pack	£17.50
Data File Handler	£12.00
Line Renumber	£15.00
PET Basic Tutorial	£15.00

Plus 80 more in our latest catalogue. If you are a PET user, send us an SAE and we will add your name to our mailing list. Credit Card orders accepted by telephone.

# Petsoft

PO Box 9, Newbury, Berks. RG13 1PB

Tel. 0635-201131 01-352 1100 Telex 8951672

PET is the trademark of Commodore

## ING. W. HOFACKER

U.K. Distributor  
needed  
for our Software  
and Peripheral Kits

ING. W. HOFACKER GMBH

8 MUNCHEN 75

POSTFACH 437

Tel: 08024/7331

## Publisher's Letter

Dear Reader,

It's well known that the sincerest form of flattery is imitation. We have a new game at PCW: spot the borrowed idea or phrase in other publications. On a scale of one to ten, we've scored maximum points twice.

Of course, requests for reprints and quoting from PCW are different, and we have a policy of giving permission gladly, so that PCW's presence is felt from schools to the United Nations.

PCW is the magician among magazines.

### SUBSCRIPTIONS

When PCW started publication, we had a special six-issue offer. When these subscriptions expired, we sent out reminders.

*The renewal rate was 70%!*

PCW reader loyalty is becoming a byword in publishing. If you're having difficulty in obtaining PCW at your newsagent, take our subscription. You can find the details at the foot of P.3.

### Editorial Assistant

Your Editor is in dire need. Pressure of work and plans for expansion have created a position for an assistant to the editor.

If you are good at small computer hardware, building kits, and expressing yourself clearly, write to the Editor with details about yourself.

**Do You Have:--  
KIM, MK14, MEK D2**  
or any other potentially powerful MPU  
system crying to be let out of its cage?

### YOU NEED PE VDU

Display 1024 ASCII characters in a clear precise form on your TV.

The 16 lines x 64 characters can be crammed with:

- ★ BUSINESS INFORMATION ★
- ★ ACCOUNTS ★
- ★ RESEARCH IDEAS ★
- ★ OR JUST PLAIN FUN! ★

VERY EASY TO INTERFACE — PLUGS INTO  
YOUR SYSTEM JUST LIKE EXTRA MEMORY.  
UHF MODULATOR ON BOARD FOR  
TV AERIAL SOCKET

**LOW** £49 KIT (Inc. p&p & VAT)  
**COST** £69 ASSEMBLED

Demonstration available at our shop.  
Also large range of components available.  
Send S.A.E. for list.

### TECHNOMATIC LTD.

Tel: 01-452 1500

Telex: 922800

17 BURNLEY ROAD, LONDON NW10 1ED  
(2 minutes from Dollis Hill Tube Station)



# 1 BYTE

**BUT COMPUTERS DON'T**  
Come and see for yourself at

the  
**BYTE SHOP Ltd**

Stockists of the largest range of micro computers in the U.K.

Take the opportunity to experiment with and get to know any of the vast range of micro computers always in stock at The Byte Shop.

Whether you want a micro computer for your home, your business, for industry, for education - or if you'd just like to find out which model you get on with best - you'll find a visit to The Byte Shop a new and invaluable experience.

Call in at The Byte Shop any time from Monday to Saturday. It's right by Gants Hill tube station.

**The Byte Shop** 426/428 Cranbrook Rd., Gants Hill, Ilford, Essex. Telex 897311  
Telephone 01-554 2177

# Letters

## GET ZEROED – OR ELSE

In reply to the 'Puzzle Dazzle' competition sent in by Mr. Broughton and featured on the 'letters' page of the November 1978 issue of P.C.W.

The answer to the problem of how to clear all the memories of an 8080 computer as described, is simply to switch the computer off and then on again; a read/write memory being volatile.

If a program is required it is merely in the form of a reminder to the operator:

1. Switch computer off.
2. Switch computer on.

End of program, continue as normal.

Elisabeth Else, (Age 16)  
33 Albany Gardens,  
Hampton Lane,  
Solithull,  
West Midlands B91 2PT

*Elisabeth, that's not quite it. Find out why, write to me, and I'll send you £2 for the interest you've shown. — Editor.*

## ANOTHER AEROPLANE

With regard to John Coll's article (PCW, October) titled "Pilot flies across the Atlantic", he states that in England Pilot is only available on the SWTPC 6800 machine.

However, there is a version of Pilot running on the HP2000F computer at Brighton Polytechnic, which is written in Basic. I think you will also probably find versions of this on other Hewlett Packard machines.

On a final note, I would like to congratulate you on an excellent magazine, which I will continue to buy.

Q. J. North,  
92 Hanover Street,  
Brighton,  
Sussex

## THE NUMBERS RACKET

I should like to enquire through your columns whether any of your readers are interested in (simple) number theory, i.e. playing with numbers, and also possess a computer and, most important, have spare capacity and the time to assist me with some research.

The field I am working in is one that may appeal to schools as well as to individuals because it has the same sort of simplicity coupled with a wide range of interesting problems as has the study of prime numbers. The work to be done would involve writing programs, from flowcharts which I would supply, as I am unable to do this myself.

Anyone who is interested is invited to write to me at this address for further details.

P. A. Newton Webb,  
31 Clevison Park,  
Llangennech,  
Llanelli,  
Dyfed

## ELLIOTT 903 USERS

In answer to Sheridan Williams' letter in your August issue, "Not so small but just as beautiful": Yes, there is an active Elliott 900 Users Group. For many years the group consisted mainly of industrial & research users, but the most active members nowadays are schools or individuals who have bought second-hand machines.

Prices vary: the precious metal scrap value of a 903 is around £100. One 903 with a 16K x 18bit store, high-speed paper punch and reader, and Teletype, changed hands for £400; the usual price for a Teletype alone! We do our best to circulate information within the group about hardware for sale: and try to keep computer brokers and scrap dealers at bay.

On the software side, the 903 is far easier to program than any 8bit micro; it has ALGOL & FORTRAN, plus the usual assemblers and editors, any of which can be run in 8K using paper tape. In addition the users group has recently implemented a quite respectable BASIC interpreter, and a compiler may follow.

If any of your readers know of any Elliott/GEC 900-Series machine for sale; or they have one in their garage and would like some software for it; I suggest they write to me.

Terry Froggatt,  
Secretary, 900 Group,  
Elliott Computer Users Association,  
c/o 2 Skelcher Road,  
Shirley, SOLIHULL,  
West Midlands

## PET Groupies

As you may know, a group of PET owners have decided to form an organisation for the sharing of ideas and information about the PET. The group has now taken on a formal existence and already has over 50 members.

I have taken over the job of secretary from Norman Fox who has done such a splendid job of getting the group set up.

We are hoping that as many PET owners and users as possible will join the group and come along to our meetings to share their knowledge and to learn from the experiences of others. So far we have held two meetings and I for one have learnt a great deal. We have seen the PET being used to control a variety of equipment through its user port; we have heard it playing music and we have swapped programs and ideas.

The group is deliberately independent of Commodore and we are not in competition with their own User' Club. We feel that there will be times when we wish to be very critical of Commodore, the delay in producing the long awaited printer, and the problems of head alignment on the cassette decks, being two issues where external pressure may speed things up.

We will be circulating all dealers with information concerning the group in the hope that they may be willing to supply details of our group to all new buyers. If any dealer wants further information then please get in touch with me.

We will be holding regular meetings throughout the country and we will be producing a regular newsletter with ideas from our own members and with information gleaned from elsewhere, including some of the information produced by the PET groups in the USA.

If anyone wishes to join please send an SAE to me and I will send full details.

Mike Lake,  
Independent PET Users' Group,  
9 Littleover Lane,  
Derby

## THREE HOURS, SEVENTEEN MINUTES, THIRTY EIGHT SECONDS — for Lunch

As an avid reader of your magazine and one not possessing two chips to rub together I am always on the lookout for routines that can be applied to my TI 57 programmable calculator.

In the November issue my eye was caught by the long listing for evaluating a square root (by R. E. L. Ferguson). I felt sure I could program my calculator for this, and so I did. It required 30 steps.

As the article mentioned that the 6800 takes less than 1.5 secs for evaluating  $\sqrt{99999}$  I thought you might like to know that for the given algorithm my calculator takes 3 hrs 17 mins 38 secs, which gives me ample time for a lunch break. Of course, if I'm in a hurry I use the square root key.

L. R. Carter,  
Management Tutorials,  
1 Strathmore Drive,  
Charvil,  
Reading RG10 9QT

## THE CASE FOR AUTOMATIC RELOCATION

A. Clements (November) has produced a very interesting article that gives much food for thought. However, as with most authors, it shows a bias that presumably reflects his special interests and experience.

For example block moves are treated as a trivial requirement yet at least one large computer has a special single instruction for this purpose, giving very fast execution and a saving in the size of programs. This instruction or a suitable subroutine may also be used to set a block to a single value.

In my own special interest one program run may typically relocate around 200K bytes in total, hardly trivial.

On a more general basis how, without this facility, other than by pseudo subroutines or NOP's, does one insert program amendments that increase its size? NOP's are wasteful of bytes and one may still be caught.

It is also good practice to set unused memory, to zero or other suitable value, to minimise program corruption should a jump error be made. HALT is probably safest.

In many programs a block of variables needs an initial zero. This again is expensive if programmed in full.

One monitor facility usually omitted is *automatic relocation of branch addresses*. With the right, simple, programming technique it needs very few bytes to implement and may even be made completely transparent to the user. Time wasting amendments and catastrophic failures due to wrong branches are eliminated.

The cheapest implementation uses the National PACE. The routine needs a mere 20 bytes plus 2 or 4 bytes for each sub-routine or label actually in the memory. The popular 8080 and 6800 need a slightly longer routine and 7, 8 or 9 bytes per item. Using this facility program lengths may be amended and sub-routines inserted in any order without restriction. The simplest system permits a total of up to 256 items but little amendment is needed to permit unlimited numbers.

Extension of the routine will permit a program to automatically select and load only the sub-routines it needs from a library of any size. For a large library a reel to reel tape machine may be switched on and left to load itself. Cassettes will do in most cases.

Machine code programming is often condemned as tedious and difficult. This routine permits programmes to be written in assembly language and then hand assembled by simple substitution of hex codes. Branch addresses will then be inserted automatically throughout the program. There is no need for tedious and error prone calculation.

Competent assemblers use vast chunks of expensive memory. High level languages do even worse either in software or less efficient object code. This last monitor routine permits easy operation with minimum wasted memory and the largest possible programs. Much of the monitor itself may be subroutines in the programs giving even greater efficiency.

This relocation routine wastes memory but only one or two hundred bytes even in a large program. The saving in time and torn hair justifies every byte.

R. G. Silson,  
Near Station,  
Tring,  
Herts. HP23 5QX

#### CAPITAL OFFENCE

At the risk of sounding pedantic, I must point out an error in the geography tuition program by the Messrs. Lee: since 21 April 1960 the capital of Brazil has been Brasilia, not Rio de Janeiro, a correction which comes not from a more accurately-programmed computer but from my Brazilian wife!

At a less nipping level, the sub-routine for aligning decimal points by Sidney Leleux can be modified thus:

```
110 TAB(T-INT(LOG(ABS(N)) / 2.3) ); N
```

This should be faster as it saves having to compute the value of LOG(10) every time, 2.3 being close enough for this purpose. The ABS function can be omitted when it is certain that N will always be positive.

Peter Rodwell,  
Flat B,  
50 Redcliffe Gardens,  
London SW10 9HB

#### LENGTHENED PRINTOUT

Like G. D. Crompton (Letters October 78) I too have a copy of the C.B.M. Pricelist offering a printer for £459.00. This was acquired in April and *printers were expected to be* available June 1978 which I thought would give a couple of weeks practice on the PET first.

Unfortunately the latest date I have for the arrival of the printers is January 1979, which is rather frustrating! This is the fifth different date I have been given by the London Showroom.

I understand that there are compatible printers available, at twice the price, but, as a novice I am reluctant to have two suppliers each able to blame the other for any problems. Helpful suggestions from PET users or others would be appreciated.

J. M. M. Wilkie,  
Weylode,  
Horton,  
Bristol BS17 6QY

#### UNDERSTANDING EACH OTHER

As you are aware, the standards bodies publish standards so that in any particular subject people can communicate in the same language.

In your excellent publication may I suggest you adhere to the preferred spelling of PROGRAM and the standard flowchart symbols. On page 32 of the October issue the input/output and terminal symbols are incorrect.

Paul Woolley,  
Member of the BS1 Computer Glossary Committee  
Enfield D.P. Education Services,  
25 Armfield Road,  
Enfield,  
Middlesex EN2 0DH

PCW Contributors, please take this advice PCW.

#### THE PDP-11

At the risk of being expelled from the Amateur Computer Club, I must correct Mike Lord's description of the PDP-11 range of processors. Most of the minis (as opposed to micros) that he describes are now not as widely used as the following:—

- PDP-11/04 : Bottom of the range minicomputer, similar to PDP 11/05
- PDP-11/34 : Very popular medium size computer, used widely for program development. Has extended instruction set and memory management unit for up to 124 k memory.
- PDP-11/60 : High performance new addition to the range. Instead of the conventional rack cabinet, it is installed in two 12-5 megabyte RK 06 disk drives.
- PDP-11/70 : The top of the range. Includes such items as cache memory and can address even more than 124k of memory.

However, I agree with Mike about the excellence of these computers; the instruction set is a model of power and simplicity. The software is also generally very good, although I would criticise Digital for ignoring Hexadecimal totally in favour of Octal, and not providing a disassembler with access to program symbol tables in their interactive machine language debug package.

Rupert Steele,  
17 Lawrie Park Crescent,  
London, S.E.26

#### 16K STATIC MEMORY BOARD

- S-100 Bus
- 4K Block Addressible
- Selectable Wait States
- Solder Masked Board
- Uses 2114-4 Static Rams
- Compatible Bank Select
- Phantom Line
- Fully Socketed

Kit with complete documentation £220  
or Assembled and Tested £240

\*\*2114-4 Static RAM Chips — 8 up £5.50 each\*\*

I. Walker,  
392 Aklam Road,  
Middlesborough.

S-100 Memory Specialists

VAT and Post Inclusive Prices.

# EQUINOX

A powerful multi-user  
multi-tasking  
multi-language

16-bit microcomputer time-sharing system

supporting

- \* BASIC
- \* LISP
- \* PASCAL
- \* Floppy discs
- \* Hard discs

including a powerful Text Formatter,  
Assembly Language Development System  
and disc-based Sort utilities.

Priced from under: £5,000

Write or phone for further information

**EQUINOX COMPUTER SYSTEMS LTD**  
32-35 Featherstone Street,  
London EC1Y 8QX.  
(Tel: 01-253 3781/9837)

# Tid Bits

## PRODUCTS . . . COMPANY NEWS . . .

### First in Italy

Nearly a year old, Homic of Italy deals in personal computers such as the SWTPC 6800, the PET and the Nascom - 1. It distributes and sells magazines and books and has a software service. It has been instrumental in the creation of the Italian Micro-computer club, CICAP, which began activities last October. At the last big fair in Italy, SMALL, held in Milan, Homic scored a distinct success.

Further details from: Dr. Roberto Sanzone, Homic s.r.l., via Dante, 9 Milano. Telephone: Milano 809456.

### U.K. Company, Midland Micronics Ltd., "First in World to produce a mini floppy disk system for Commodore Pet Micro-computer"

Midland Micronics Ltd., announce the Model M.M.3 mini floppy disk system for the Commodore PET. The disk system enables programs and data to be transferred to and from the Commodore PET personal computer nearly 1000 times faster than using the internal cassette storage system.

The twin mini floppy disk system is housed in an attractive metal saddle housing which fits onto PET's TV screen preserving the integrated package approach adopted by Commodore for the PET's original design.

A single drive system is also available in a stand alone cabinet. Whichever system is used connection to the PET is through the memory expansion socket; this does not prevent the PET memory being expanded. The system is supplied complete with a chip (PROM) which provides the additional instruction set for addressing the disk system from either a program or the PET keyboard.

### Contact:

Mr. Peter New, Midland Micronics Ltd., Oakfield House, Station Road, Dorridge, Solihull, W. Midlands, B93 8HQ. Telephone Knowle (056 45) 6192 Telex: 336513.



The MM3 Mini Floppy Disk System for Commodore Pet.

### New Terminal System

Southwest Technical Products announces what it claims is the ultimate terminal system, functional, flexible, reliable and affordable. The terminal, designated the CT-82, will work with almost any modern or computer system interfaced RS-232 serially from 50 to 38,400 baud.

The CT-82 features over one hundred control functions operable from either the CT-82's keyboard or the computer's program. With its low price and graphics capability, it's ideal for business or hobby use.

The terminal design utilizes a Motorola 6802 microprocessor and 6845 CRT controller integrated into a modular system which is simple, reliable and easy to service.



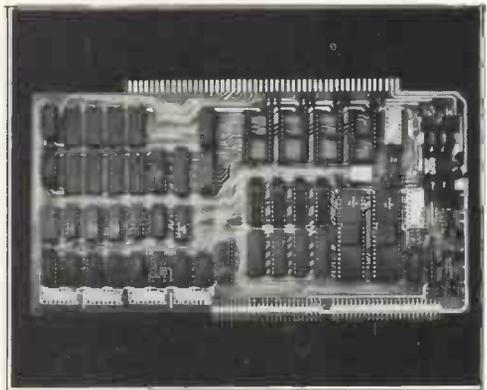
The CT-82

The CT-82 is offered in assembled form only and sells for \$795.00 ppd. in the Continental U.S.

Contact: Southwest Technical Products Corporation, 219 W. Rhapsody, San Antonio, Texas 78216. Telephone: (512) 344-0241.

### New I/O Board

Thinker Toys announces the SWITCHBOARD™, an I/O board for S-100 systems. It has four parallel ports and two RS232/TTY serial ports plus strobe and attention ports. In addition, there are options for 4K of RAM and 4K of EROM.



Every port is switch programmable for flexibility in interfacing various types of peripherals. Each parallel port can be switched for input or latched output. Both serial ports can be switched to any of sixteen baud rates from 110 to 19K. Each strobe and attention port flip-flop can be switched for positive or negative pulsing. The eight I/O addresses of the SWITCHBOARD can be located on any boundary divisible by eight. Price is \$199.00 kit and \$259.00 assembled retail.

The design of this board meets the proposed IEEE (American) S-100 standard. Contact: Hilda Sendyk, (415) 524-2101. Thinker Toys, 1201 10th St. Berkeley, CA94710.

### The South Coast: first Microcomputer Systems Supplier.

Xitan Systems has opened a showroom and offices in central Southampton. With 5 different systems on display, Xitan Systems can demonstrate a wide range of equipment suited to all requirements and budgets.

Xitan Systems is an authorised distributor for Commodore and Comart microcomputer products. It also imports directly the Info 2000 floppy disc subsystem for S100 systems.

Specialising in floppy disc systems, Xitan can advise customers on the most suitable system for their requirements, offering unbiased advice, as many different manufacturers products are supplied. A catalogue is available on request.

Xitan Systems also offers two low cost evening courses for beginners to microcomputing. Topics covered include Basic programming, introduction to microcomputers, floppy discs, system design etc.

New address: 23 Cumberland Place, Southampton SO1 2BB. Telephone: Southampton (0703) 38740.

### First Edition

The first edition of *Computer Data Processing Equipment*, a new Financial Survey from Inter Company Comparisons Limited, is intended to fill a vital information gap on an important modern industry of future vast and increasing importance.

Profiling in its pages the fortunes of 174 companies operating in the field, the Survey reveals that 59% increased profits in twelve months, against 68% which upped turnover. 82% added to assets and 77% enlarged their liabilities, whilst 60% paid more to directors.

Closer examination of the Survey reveals a surprisingly uneven performance in the sector, with many companies showing startling changes in profits.

Detailing two years' turnover, total assets, current liabilities, profits before tax and payments to directors, the Survey costs £29.80 (VAT zero-rated).

There is an appendix which names 34 companies whose accounts were considered too old to be of use when the Survey was compiled (from the latest accounts filed at Companies House).

Copies of *Computer Data Processing Equipment*, 1st Edition, can be obtained from Mrs Hart at Inter Company Comparisons Limited, 81 City Road, London EC1Y 1BD (01-253 9736).

**Keenest in the Business**

Keen Computers of Nottingham are rapidly expanding their range of pre-recorded software for the Apple II computer.

The range includes a variety of mathematical and statistical packages i.e. Regression Analysis, Data testing, Matrix inversion, etc., and some commercial packages i.e. Addressing and mailing program and personal accounts. These programs are available on cassette (or disk) and come complete with a manual describing each program and a few notes on its usage. A comprehensive catalogue is available on request; also a descriptive pamphlet on the company itself.

Keen Computers are also offering a special package for accountants, based upon their Incomplete Record Accounting System, which includes all the hardware necessary (and Data 100 fast matrix printer) retailing at £4,500 exclusive of VAT.

Contact: Mr. A. Witterich, Keen Computers Ltd., 58 Castle Boulevard, Nottingham NG7 1FN. Telephone: (0602) 45865.

PCW *We have a little sample manual, "Shape-Create", from Keen Computers, and can recommend its lay-out and style.* PCW

**A General Purpose Business Package for Microprocessors**

Software Architects Limited are currently developing SALZOE (Software Architects Limited Zilog Order Entry), a powerful business package, written in Zilog's ANSI 1974 Level 1 Business COBOL (containing many Level 2 features) and designed to be used on Zilog MCZ microcomputers under Zilog's RIO operating system. A minimum configuration is represented by 48K bytes core, dual floppy disc drives, one VDU and one printer.

The system has been designed on a transaction-processing basis with the minimum level of computing knowledge required from the user. A simple to use program menu, with a fully conversational mode of operation, leads even the first time user through the facilities.

Currently an invoicing module is live and provides full invoice extensions, credit and stock controls, product and account file maintenance.

On order, for delivery in December and to be exhibited at Compec, is a compatible sales ledger system including daybooks, statement production, aged debts. Also on order are purchase ledger and analysis modules for delivery early next year. Other modules in the planning phase are stock control, job costing, nominal ledger, etc.

The cost for a typical application, i.e. sales ledger with invoicing is of the order of £1,200, thus a complete turnkey solution costing around £8,000 is capable of handling some 2,000 products and accounts on-line at any one time. More disk capacity will increase this figure for the larger organisation; SALZOE has also been trialled successfully on a hard disk.

Contact: Jeffrey Goldsmith, Software Architects Ltd., 34/35 Dean Street, London W1V 5AP. Telephone: 01-734 9402.

**Professional Equipment for the Hobbyist's Budget**

Especially designed to meet the requirements and budget of the hobbyist, here are two new professional, yet easy-to-operate portable oscilloscopes which guarantee high quality, high accuracy and high performance at very low prices:

British-made, the CALSCOPE Oscilloscope range consists of two instruments: the SUPER 10 Dual Trace and the SUPER 6 Single Trace Oscilloscope. Both instruments are fully transistorised, provide excellent performance parameters, and are always calibrated, with no variables to confuse the user.

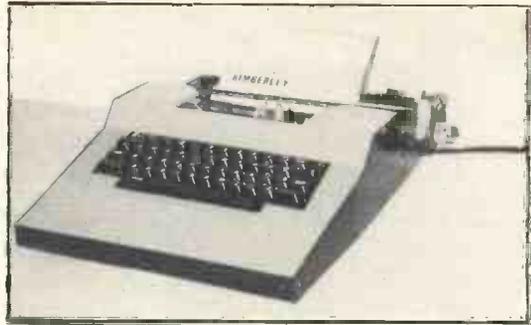
Available from: MAPLIN ELECTRONIC SUPPLIES, P.O. Box 3 Rayleigh, Essex. — AUDIO ELECTRONICS, 301 Edgware Road, London, W.2. — MARSHALLS ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS, Kingsgate House, Kingsgate Place, London N.W.6.



**SUPER 10** — In use at Marshalls, the Calscope Super 10 Dual Trace Oscilloscope can be applied for easy fault finding and checking.

**Low Cost ASCII Printer**

A low cost printer is announced by Kimberley Business Records giving correspondence quality output. This will allow the economical development of word processing applications on many home systems. A standard lever operated typewriter mechanism has been used, driven by 240V solenoids, aiming to minimise costs consistent with producing hard copy of a quality which is directly useful.



Designed for parallel data input with handshake control, ASCII coding is accepted for the 88 characters available, operating at a speed of 8 cps from a standard peripheral interface. It is supplied fully built and cased at £200 (including carriage and VAT). Alternatively, as a print mechanism only, requiring all power other than 240V, case, and TTL logic to be added, the cost is £160.

Full details from: Kimberley Business Records, 2 Hartington Road, Gosport, Hants PO12 3AG.

**1K X 8 STATIC RAMS from MEMEC**

The 8108 is a 1K x 8 Static N-MOS RAM available in a 22 pin pack. Features are single +5V rail, low power < 60mW disabled, high speed — 300 nsecs. max access. The pinout has been chosen by JEDEC as a standard for a 22 pin 1K x 8 RAM.

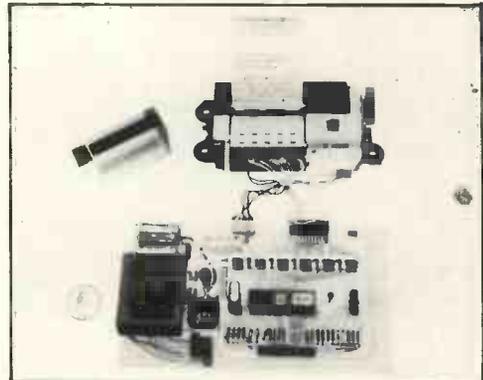
For parts, data and pricing contact:—

MEMEC (Memory & Electronic Components) Ltd., Thame Park Industrial Estate, Thame, Oxon, OX9 3RS. Telephone: 084 421 3146. Telex: 837508.

**New Low-Cost, Alphanumeric, Ordinary-Paper, Tally-Roll Printer and One-Chip Microcomputer Interface**

Datac Limited announce a new addition to their existing range of digital printers and floppy disc drives.

The PU1100 printer mechanism prints 20-columns of 7 x 5 dot matrix characters using ordinary 60mm roll paper and an ink ribbon cartridge. Printing rate is 100 lpm approximately and power input under 500 mA average @ 20v d.c. nominal.



The 310 interface, provides the complete interface, control, character generation, drive, and mains-input power supply for the PU1100 on one compact p.c. board. Data input is serial, V24/RS232C; or optionally 20 mA current loop, @ 1200 baud; or parallel TTL (UPI interface). Power input is 110-250V mains or 20V d.c. nominal.

The interface is based on a one-chip microcomputer and offers a sub-system, when added to the PU1100, for both OEM's and End-Users. Both are available now, ex-stock.

Contact for full details: M. J. Robinson, Datac Limited, Tudor Road, Altrincham, Cheshire WA14 5TN.



**SUPER 6** — The Calscope Super 6 in use at Marshalls, triggering from a ringing signal.

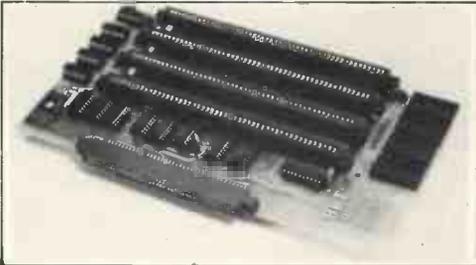
**SOLID STATE KEYBOARDS with A/D MOS/LSI encoding**  
Alphameric's new standard 60, 72 and 84 key designs minimise soldered and mechanical connections and eliminate costly PTH boards. Using Alphameric's own A/D MOS/LSI encoders to minimise component counts, these capacitive keyboards provide sit-proof strength, full N-key rollover, tactile feedback, and liquid spill resistance. Code outputs are standard ASCII or PROM-recorded for non-standard encoding. Total design service is also available, including serial, printer, video, telex and microprocessor interface capabilities.

Contact: Jim Denton, Director, Alphameric Keyboards Limited, Manor Way, Old Woking, Surrey GU22 9JX England. Telephone: (44) 4862 71555. Telex: 859131 ALPHAM G.



Keyboard technology from Alphameric.

**"BETSI" – PET to S-100 Interface/Motherboard.** A single circuit board which attaches directly to PET's memory expansion connector and provides both interface logic and four S-100 slots. Operates from any S-100 power supply and is independent of PET's parallel or IEEE ports. Available immediately ex-stock from: Forethought Products, 87070 Dukhobar Road, Eugene, OR 97401. Phone (503) 485 8575; with full documentation. Price: \$119 Kit; \$165 assembled.



**Another new company**

Beta – System Process Analysis and Control Engineering Limited (S.P.A.C.E.) is a new company currently based in Bedford.

The company has long-term goals in the cybernetics (robotics) field based on research work completed by two honours graduates over the past five years.

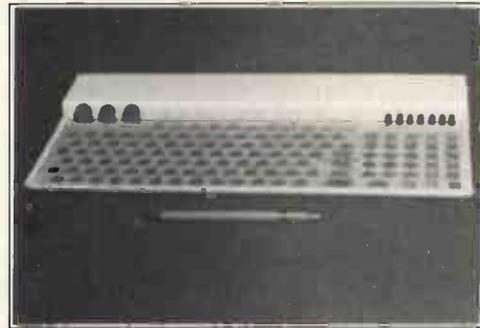
The company currently hires out its "SERIES II INTEL M.D.S. 220 MICROPROCESSOR DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM" at a competitive rate (£100 per week on the customers' own premises).

The company plans to progressively introduce new services and technology in a controlled manner over the next two years. Contact: L. Hard, 29 Chaucer Road, Bedford. Telephone: (0234) 41685.

**A complete Stand Alone Data Input Terminal for the Micro-processor.**

The full range of features can be enhanced by optional extras such as internal baud rate generator, parity check bit (bit 8) and earphone socket plus plug in personal earphone.

Available from Star Devices (QWERTY) Ltd., P.O. Box 21, Newbury, Berkshire, at a price of £37.50 incl. VAT, p & p. Contact: P. D. Stubley.



**TRUMPET, VOLUNTARY**

Responding to TIDBITS information or an advertisement?  
Say you saw it in PCW  
Blow your own trumpet. Mention your magazine.

## ANNOUNCING THE **MICROS**

### JOIN THE MICRO REVOLUTION



£399 for a Z80 based microcomputer, built and tested

Designed for educational establishments, personal computing and small business users

- \* Includes 1K monitor Eprom, 47 key solid state keyboard, video, TV, cassette and teletypewriter interfaces, serial i/o, 2 parallel i/o ports, 2K bytes RAM, power supplies and instrument housing.
- \* Connect to domestic TV or video monitor to complete the system
- \* 48 x 16 character video matrix
- \* 47 key contactless ASCII keyboard
- \* Hard copy on teletypewriter
- \* 2 TTL compatible parallel i/o ports
- \* RS232 serial i/o port



- \* Load and dump programmes on unmodified cassette recorder
- \* Up to 16K byte mixed RAM and Eprom in table top housing
- \* Expandable up to 64K bytes
- \* Security locked power switch
- \* British designed and built
- \* Available in kit form for £360
- \* Credit terms available

### THE MICRONICS COMPANY

1, STATION ROAD TWICKENHAM MIDDLESEX

01-892 7044

### PART OF THE MICRO REVOLUTION

Prices exclusive of VAT and carriage

# CONCEPTS OF PROGRAMMING

Barry G. Woolland

Commencing with a discussion of communication systems leading to definitions of language and digital codes, this article continues by outlining the principles of Flowcharting with several everyday examples illustrating the use of symbols and the techniques of flowcharting.

Further Software concepts are discussed, with descriptions of the three levels of programming: machine code, assembler and high level language.

## Introduction

Man can communicate with the aid of his five senses, as illustrated by handicapped people who have lost one or more of their senses but are nevertheless highly sensitive with the remaining ones.

Assuming that one person wishes to communicate with another through the sense of hearing and the use of speech, it is clear that there must be some general agreement concerning how a spoken sound will be interpreted by the person who hears it. Over the centuries, different regions around the world have each developed their own ideas with regard to the meaning of specific sounds and their transcription onto paper. We call these ideas a language or even a *foreign language*. Although many different languages exist, only a modest number are in widespread use.

Communication can be defined as the imparting, conveying, or exchange of ideas, knowledge, information, etc. (whether by speech, writing, or signs), and is one of the most important activities of mankind. The capacity of major telecommunication links, as measured by a quantity known as *bits per second*, has paralleled the advances of civilisation, e.g. the capacity of such links has changed from 1 bit per second in 1840 to 50 000 000 bits per second in 1970.

A *language*, which can be defined as the whole body of words and of methods of combinations of words used by a nation, people, or race, is just one form of communication. Egyptian hieroglyphs, choreographic scores, mathematical symbols and equations, American Indian smoke signals, the sign language used by the deaf, and the Morse Code are other forms of communication used by man.

The 'information explosion' would have inundated mankind, had it not been for the use of *two-state coding* to represent all types of information such as the

ten decimal numerals (0 through to 9), the twenty-six letters of the English alphabet (A through to Z), operations, symbols, motions, and the like. We call such two-state coding *on-off* or *Binary Coding*. Binary coding can be represented by any type of two-state device, e.g. an on or off light, an open or closed switch, a punched or non-punched computer card, a north or south magnetised magnetic core or region of magnetic tape or disc, two different voltage levels, two different current levels, or two different frequencies, or the abstract symbols 0 (off) and 1 (on). The importance of binary coding lies in the fact that it is possible to construct devices that will change state very quickly e.g. as fast as 5 ns. Such a device could, in principle, manipulate, transmit, or receive information at the rate of 200 million bits per second. Thirty-two such devices, operating simultaneously, could manipulate 6.4 billion bits per second. This is the basic capability that has allowed tremendous quantities of information to be stored, manipulated and communicated.

A *Digital Code* is defined as a system of symbols that represent data values and make up a special language that a digital circuit or computer can understand. Digital codes may be considered to be the digital 'languages' that permit information to be stored, manipulated and communicated. The many codes available may be subdivided as follows:

- (a) Codes used by electronic circuitry to perform various digital operations, e.g. binary code.
- (b) Codes used to convert the decimal numbers (0 - 9) into digital form, e.g. binary code, BCD, Gray code.
- (c) Codes used to convert decimal numbers, the 26 letter English alphabet, symbols and operations into digital form, e.g. ASCII code.
- (d) Instruction codes used by large computers, mini-computers, and microcomputers that cause the computer to perform a prescribed sequence of operations, e.g. IBM 370 instruction code, PDP 8/E instruction code, 8080 instruction code.

## Principles of Flowcharting.

Any problem which the computer is required to solve must be capable of being *written down as a solution* in a series of clearly defined steps - known as an *algorithm*. The algorithm for the solution of a problem by a



The complexity of the statement allowed is generally determined by the programming *language* which is to be used.

Decisions are all effected by comparisons, logical operations or arithmetic relationships. Some variations of the basic decision symbol are shown in Fig. 4.

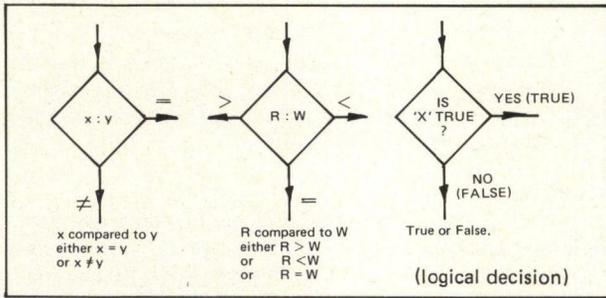


Fig. 4. Decision Symbols.

6. Looping

Looping is a process which enables the repeated use of a section of program. However, when preparing a program in which it is desirable to use looping techniques, it is essential to ensure that we can ultimately 'get out of the loop'. This can be achieved in two ways:

- (a) When we know how much data is being processed, i.e. when we know how many times we have to 'go round the loop', we can include a *counter* which is incremented by one each time we go round the loop. When the counter reaches the pre-determined number, we exit from the loop to complete the remainder of the program.
- (b) When we are processing an unknown quantity of data, we can add one data item (i.e. a data card) after all the program data. This card is coded with, say -1 or \*\*\*\*, and is called a *ROGUE VALUE*. The program looks for this rogue value every time it reads in data around the loop. Once the rogue value has been detected by the program we exit from the loop and continue with the remainder of the program.

Example 3.

Draw a flowchart to raise Y to the power of N, where N is an integer.

The solution is shown in Fig. 5, in which a counter is used. When M = N, we exit from the loop.

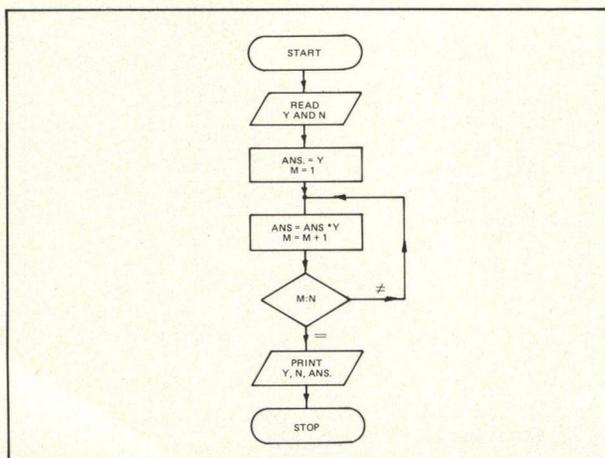


Fig. 5. Flowchart for Example 3.

Example 4.

Draw a flowchart to solve the problem: given two *different* numbers A and B form a number C which is the sum of the largest squared plus the other.

Assume that all the numbers are positive, and that there is an unknown amount of data.

The solution is shown in Fig. 6, in which a rogue value of -1 is used.

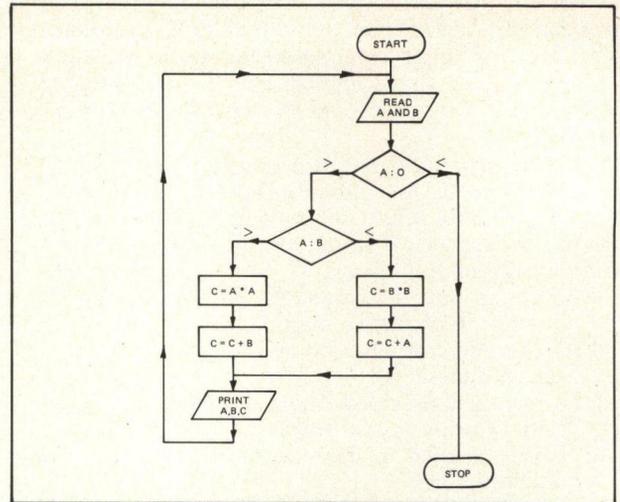


Fig. 6. Flowchart for Example 4.

Exercises.

1. Draw a flowchart to provide a solution for the following problem: Given that P, Q, R, S, and T are available as data input, it is required to compute A when the following conditions must be observed:  
 If  $P = 2$ , then  $A = P^2 + Q + R - S$   
 If  $P \neq 2$  and  $Q = 3$ , then  $A = T^2 + Q + R - S$   
 If  $P \neq 2$  then  $Q \neq 3$  and  $R = 4$ , then  $A = (P + T)^2 - Q - R + S$   
 Otherwise  $A = + 3$   
 In this case, we will assume that there is *one* set of data only.
2. Draw up a flowchart suitable for the task of sorting English decimal coins into separate bags.

7. A Simple Program

A *program* consists of a series of precise instructions to the machine. These instructions are loaded into consecutive 'pigeon holes' called *addresses* (or locations for words or bytes) in the computer store. The sequence control register scans these instructions in order and causes the computer to obey them. Arithmetical operations are carried out in the arithmetic unit, the results of operations appearing in a special register known as the accumulator. In general, movement of data in the computer, and to and from the computer, takes place through the accumulator.

A simple 'popular' example for the calculation of wages is shown in Fig. 7, in which it is assumed that each person's data is coded on to two cards, the first is the Rate for the job and the second is the number of Hours worked by that person.

It should be noted that instructions would also generally be necessary that the data is being input via punched cards so that a Card Reader is required, and a Line Printer is required to output the results. Furthermore, instructions must be included to stop the program, i.e. a counter may be included as described above for Flowcharting.

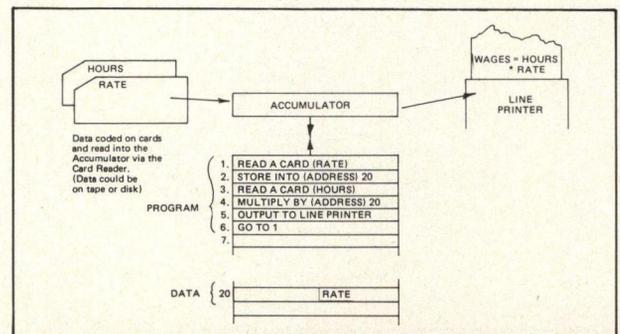


Fig. 7. A Simple Program 'Calculation of Wages'

8. Concepts of Software.

In any computer system, the software provides the interface between the human operator and the machine, and must ultimately result in a sequence of instructions being produced in a form which is acceptable to the machine.

Various 'levels' of programming have now been established by one or more stages between the programmer and the machine acceptable code, these levels are; Machine Code, Assembly Language and High Level Language.

A program written in *Machine Code* consists of a list of instructions in binary form to be loaded into the computer memory for the computer to obey directly. It is therefore necessary to specify the number of the address of each word (or byte) in memory whether it is instructions or data.

A typical instruction is 'add the contents of store location 50<sub>10</sub> (binary 110010) to the contents of the accumulator, leaving the contents of store location 50<sub>10</sub> unchanged:

In this case, the *operation* to be performed is ADD, and the *address* of the data to be operated on is 50<sub>10</sub> or 110010<sub>2</sub>. Assume that the code for ADD is 01, and assume that our word (or byte) length is 8 bits, then this instruction will appear in store as:

Operator	Address
01	11 00 10

Example 5.

Write a program using the simple machine code listed below to solve the problem:

$$Q = P.U + \frac{Q.V}{R} - S.W$$

Machine Code Key:

Operation Code No.	Mnemonic	Command	Meaning
01	CAD	Clear and Add.	Clear arithmetic section and add store location ---- to accumulator.
02	ADD	Add.	Add store location ---- to accumulator.
03	STR	Store.	Store accumulator in store location -----.
04	SUB	Subtract.	Subtract store location ---- from accumulator.
05	MUL	Multiply.	Multiply accumulator by store location -----.
06	DIV	Divide.	Divide accumulator by store location -----.
07	PRT	Print.	Print out accumulator.
08	START	Start Computer	Start computer, get the address of the first instruction word from the operation address.
09	STOP	Stop Computer	Stop the computer immediately.

Assume that the values of the variables are in store locations as listed:

P	is in the store location	100
Q	" " " " "	101
R	" " " " "	102
S	" " " " "	103
U	" " " " "	200
V	" " " " "	201
W	" " " " "	202

Assuming that the instruction word length is 8 bits then the program (with explanation) is as shown below:

Mnemonic	Instruction Address	Instruction	Content of Accumulator
START	000	08000001	0
CAD	001	01000200	U
MUL	002	05000100	P,U
STR	003	03000300	P,U
CAD	004	01000201	V
MUL	005	05000101	Q,V
DIV	006	06000102	Q,V/R

STR	007	03000301	Q,V/R
CAD	008	01000202	W
MUL	009	05000103	S,W
STR	010	03000302	S,W
CAD	011	01000300	P,U
ADD	012	02000301	P,U + Q,V/R
SUB	013	04000302	P,U. + Q,V/R - S,W
PRT	014	07000000	P,U. + Q,V/R - S,W
STOP	015	09000000	

The process of writing machine code programs is obviously a laborious one, and is somewhat difficult. Furthermore, this type of program is time consuming and difficult to modify. However, machine code can be considered as being most appropriate to small dedicated systems, e.g. a microcomputer can be used to directly control an industrial process, in which the program instructions (software) can be stored in ROM, PROM, or EPROM and the data on which the computer acts will be measurement data made within the process and converted from analogue to digital form and fed directly into the microcomputer. This provides a relatively inexpensive system, since no additional peripherals are required for the computer.

An *Assembler* is a special program which allows instructions to be written in the form ADD 50 or SUB TAX to be automatically translated into machine code, generally with one written mnemonic instruction corresponding to one machine instruction. Although programs may take a long time to write using these 'low level' languages, they usually result in very efficient programs in terms of store used and execution times.

A list of typical basic instructions for a Mnemonic Assembly Language is given below, in which:

(A) means the *contents* of the Accumulator.

(n) " " " " " " store location n.

N denotes an integer N (assumed to be positive and within the range 0 to 999).

Instruction	Operation.	Comments
LDA n	(n) → A	(n) unchanged
STA n	(A) → n	(A) unchanged
ADD n	(A) + (n) → A	" unchanged
SUB n	(A) - (n) → A	" "
MLT n	(A) * (n) → A	" "
DIV n	(A) / (n) → A	" "
LDAN	N → A	This range of instructions deals directly with positive integers and NOT with store locations.
ADDN	(A) + N → A	
SUBN	(A) - N → A	
MLTN	(A) * N → A	
DIVN	(A) / N → A	

Example 6.

Using the above instructions, write the group of instructions necessary to perform the following:

Assuming x is stored in location 12, compute (x + 3). 40 and store the result in location 12.

Solution:

LDA 12	Put content of 12 (= x) into A
ADDN 3	Add 3 to content of A
MLTN 40	Mult. content of A by 40
STA 12	Store content of A into loc. 12.

Example 7.

Write the instructions to perform the following operations:

Add the two numbers stored in locations 25 and 26, store the result in location 25 and zeroise location 26.

Solution:

LDA 25	Load A with contents of loc. 25
ADD 26	Add content of loc. 26 to A.
STA 25	Store content of A in loc. 25
LDAN 0	Put zero into A
STA 26	Put content of A into loc. 26.

Most Assembly Languages have many more instructions which include versatile functions such as 'Jump', 'Modification' and 'Function' instructions which allow more complex operations to be performed in response to relatively simple written (mnemonic) instructions. One commonly used assembly language is the ASCII code (American Standard Code for Information Interface), which is commonly referred to as 'ASK-EE'.

*High Level Languages* are completely independent of the machine, relatively easy to learn and allow the programmer to concentrate on the problem to be programmed. There are two types of high level language, the *interpretive* such as BASIC (Beginner's ALL-purpose Symbolic Instruction Code), which is often referred to as a 'conversational' language since the form of instructions and statements are more humanly biased. This type of language is translated into machine code by means of an *interpreter*. The second type of high level language is converted into assembly language by means of a *compiler* before final translation of assembly into machine code. The compiler is a program containing a list of statements used in the problem-oriented language, and for each statement a list of machine instructions necessary to perform that statement. Then, by running the source (problem-oriented) program with the compiler program, an object (machine code) program is produced, which is then used to process the data. During compilation, as each source program instruction is read in, the compiler scans it for errors in the construction of the statements, and gives instructions for these errors to be printed out — the error messages being termed *diagnostics*, which is of great assistance in *debugging* (finding faults in the program and correcting them). Logical errors will not be revealed in this process, only

the errors which the machine cannot recognise, i.e. the *form* of the instructions.

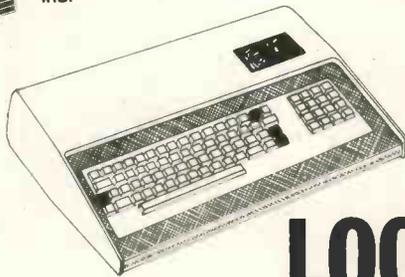
### 9. Preparing the Program

We have briefly examined the principles of Flowcharting, enabling a complete breakdown of the problem, and which can now be used in writing the program to be presented to the machine. When relatively simple tasks are being performed using machine code, the program can be 'written in', one instruction at a time, by setting switches on the front panel. Although this may be useful in a microcomputer prototyping development system, it becomes laborious for anything but the simplest program and is therefore prohibitive.

Programs are therefore hand written onto program data coding sheets, and then punched on paper tape or cards or stored on cassette or disk for subsequent reading in by the appropriate peripheral, or the program can be 'written in' using a teletypewriter (TTY), a keyboard display unit (KDU), or a visual display unit (VDU).

The VDU provides very useful 'Terminal' equipment, allowing the operator to 'write in' to the computer via a keyboard (similar to that of a typewriter) and giving a 'read-out' on the screen (similar to that of a television), so that programs can be written and solved very quickly, the main disadvantage being that a hard copy of the program is not produced.

For sale: 65 new RAM chips: uPD411D-4 (4k, 135ns.), £90. With Intel surplus board for same, if desired.  
Olav Naess, Welhavensgt. 65, Bergen, Norway.



## Introducing the personal computer you've waited for.

### The Exidy Sorcerer.

# LOOK AT THESE FEATURES

16K £760  
32K £859  
add 8% VAT

The Sorcerer Computer is a completely assembled and tested computer system ready to plug in and use. The standard configuration includes 63 key typewriter-style keyboard and 16 key numeric pad dual cassette I/O, with remote computer control at 100 and 1200 baud data rates, RS232 serial I/O for communication, parallel port for direct Centronics printer attachment, Z80 processor, 4K ROM operating system, 8K Microoft BASIC in separate plug-in Rom Pac™ cartridge, composite video of 64 chars x 30 lines, 128 upper/lower case ASCII character set and a 128 user-defined graphic symbols, up to 32K on-board RAM memory, operators manual, BASIC programming manual and cassette/video cables, connection for S100 bus expansion unit giving access to the spectrum of exciting and useful peripheral devices, such as Floppy disk drives, voice recognition/synthesis battery back-up board in case of power failure, additional memory boards, E-PROM cards give you the facility to program and re-program your own ROM memories etc. etc. This is the most useable and flexible system that's now available to the home and business user at such a low price.

- \* WORD PROCESSING, COBAL, FORTRAN etc
- \* PLUG IN ROM CARTRIDGES
- \* WORKS WITH NORMAL TV
- \* S100 EXPANSION UNIT
- \* CASSETTE INTERFACE
- \* Z80 CPU
- \* 32K RAM ON BOARD
- \* A REAL BUSINESS MACHINE

please make cheques and postal orders payable to JADE  
phone your order quoting ACCESS or VISA number  
for technical information or advice phone 0736 66565

Supplied by - Factor One Computers

# JADE

17 Market Place, Penzance, Cornwall.

Chris Ward



## Personal Experience

Inevitability is a hard thing to contemplate, especially when it is seen as threatening long established order. But unwillingness to accept the inevitability of technological change does nothing to diminish its steadily engulfing progress.

So it is that such terms as VDU, hardware, software, program, and the like can be heard in the editorial halls of newspaper offices, which are without doubt among the most technologically conservative of places. Not that electronic newsrooms are with us yet — except at the *Nottingham Evening Post* — but they are being seriously considered and actively discussed. Because these are still the pioneering days. The result is that newspapermen are looking at equipment, being shown its capabilities, and struggling to grasp a whole new vocabulary which is alien to them. They may soon learn to cope with such terms as VDU, and concepts such as direct editorial input, but talk to them about a floppy disc and they face a strong temptation to follow the example of Pontius Pilate.

The only knowledge that a journalist needs to be able to operate in an electronic newsroom is an understanding of the concept and the ability to communicate, in very simple terms, with the computer using the keyboard and screen on his desk. But there are those who want to know more, just as there are those who sit back unaware of, or choosing to ignore, the inevitability of technology.

There is much to be done, for the journalist as the eventual user should at least be aware of design capabilities so that he has some ability to influence the choice of the right combination of hardware and software to fit the job.

Advice from the experts might well be that when you have reached that stage you should stop while you are still ahead. Sound as that advice may seem it should not preclude getting to know what makes com-

puters work, or, in some cases, not work. While it may be quite sufficient to know that "the computer is not working", it is surely better to understand a little about the reasons why. Even in these days prior to direct editorial input and screen editing computers are no strangers to the many newspaper offices where phototypesetting is in use or being introduced.

Maybe a greater understanding will come because of the domestic use of computers. Having seen teletext systems such as ORACLE and CEEFAX being demonstrated, and having been particularly impressed and amazed by the potential of the Post Office's Prestel system, I am left in little doubt that the widespread use of domestic computers cannot be far away.

To one who once took part of an A level sciences course such thoughts have the disquieting effect of bringing back misty memories of those academic days, and with them a desire to know a little more, and perhaps remember a little more.

It was with this desire recently freshened by a colleague's departure to sit in front of a VDU that last February I was thumbing through a newsagent's shelves and discovered a copy of the first issue of PCW. I suppose that it was the sight of a Qwerty keyboard and screen on the front cover that clinched the deal, for a quick flick through the pages presented what at first sight appeared to be a daunting challenge rather than a "good read".

Still there was a promise of articles for beginners so I started to work from cover to cover with the reading punctuated with many breaks as my brain tried to assimilate all the information pouring from the pages. As a raw novice it was clear that my distinct disadvantage was a lack of personal software — I had no program to cope with much of the language.

The mists of the past cleared somewhat at the sight of an article

on binary numbers and enabled the completion of examples on binary addition, encouraging further exploration.

AND, NOT and OR gates seemed vaguely familiar and the principle of the half adder was not too difficult to grasp. But then came some fateful words; looking quite innocent on the page, but throwing down the gauntlet as plainly as any knight of old.

"You may care, in the meantime, to try your hand at the design of a full bit adder network . . . . ."

After several hours in which logic played no part and with six foolscap sheets covered with masses of figures and diagrams it finally dawned that there had to be a systematic or logical way of doing the thing. It also became clear that it was time that I started working in that way or face either defeat or a sleepless night.

Was there not some strange pattern in those countless lists of numbers? Was it not possible to predict the effects of certain combinations of the three components without working out all of them? Some form of logic, although far from perfect, was emerging and it took just one more diagram and one input/output table to clinch it. This was followed by a period of disbelief which was dispelled only by working inversely to try to come up with more logical reasons for what I had done.

Although I could well be accused of masochism, those hours were, on reflection, most enjoyable, especially when I finally mastered the application of simple logic and produced a solution, elementary as that might be for anybody for whom mathematics have always held a fascination.

So, after a well deserved rest, it was off again through articles dealing with the use of flowcharts, to other features and then on to a section dealing with models.

There was something about the sight of  $\frac{dv}{dt}$  in an equation that brought forth a shudder of recognition. On closer inspection the equations did not seem too difficult to understand and when I went on to find the steady state voltage,  $U_{ss}$ , in a resistor/capacitor circuit I was pleasantly surprised to come up with a not unfamiliar formula remembered from physics lab days.

However interesting the insights that may be gained from feeding a sinusoidal current into such a circuit, I decided to leave the seeming challenge strictly alone, at least for the time being.

What was needed, I decided, was an appraisal of my existing personal software and an assessment of what would be needed to bring it up to an acceptable standard and beyond so that I could derive more pleasure from the world of personal computers. I was, it would seem, hooked.

# Britain is a nation of PET lovers

**THE No. 1  
Personal  
Computer  
in the  
U.K.**

**Hobbyist  
Commercial  
Scientist  
Education**



**Affordable  
£695  
inc. VAT**

for the first time  
user and the professional  
check out the PET, the world's  
most popular personal computer

- \* **CAPABLE** - just like a traditional computer.
- \* **UNDERSTANDABLE** - fast, comprehensive and powerful - BASIC is one of the easiest computer languages to learn, understand and use. Machine language accessibility for the professionals.
- \* **PERSONAL** - easily portable and operated - just "plug in" and go. Unique graphics make fascinating displays.
- \* **EXPANDABLE** - built in IEEE-488 output, 8K RAM expandable to 32K, parallel user port 2nd. Cassette interface.
- \* **SERVICEABLE** - easily serviced - only 3p.c. boards all readily accessible.

**Features of PETS extended BASIC include**

Integer, floating point and string variables; A full set of scientific functions, Logical operators, Multi-statement lines. String functions, Left \$, Right \$, Mid \$, Chr \$, Val, Str \$, Peek, Poke, Usr, Sys, to interface to memory and machine language subroutines. Time of day variable.

Future Commodore developments \* FLOPPY DISC \* PRINTER  
\* MEMORY EXPANSION \* MODEM:

**Extensive software readily available.**

**Contact your nearest PET dealer, call today for a demonstration**

## **AUTHORISED PET COMMODORE DEALERS**

**Bristol**  
Sumlock Tabdown Ltd  
0272-26685

**Derby**  
Davidson-Richards (Int) Ltd  
0332-366803

**Durham**  
Dyson Instruments  
0385-66937

**Grimsby**  
Allen Computers  
0472-40568

**Guildford**  
P.P.M.  
0483-37337

**Hemel Hempstead**  
Data Efficiency Ltd  
0442-57137

**Kettering**  
H.B. Computers Ltd  
0536-83922

**Liverpool**  
Dams Office Equipment Ltd  
051-227-3301

**London W.C.2**  
TLC World Trading Ltd  
01-839-3893

**Manchester**  
Cytek (UK) Ltd  
061-832-7604

**Sumlock Electronic  
Services**  
061-228-3507

**Newport**  
G.R. Electronics Ltd  
0633-67426

**Northern Ireland**  
Medical & Scientific  
08462-77533

**Nottingham**  
Betos (Systems) Ltd  
0602-48108

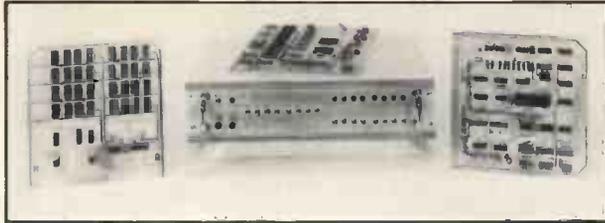
**Reading**  
C.S.E. (Computers)  
0734-61492

**Southampton**  
Symtec Systems Ltd  
0703-37731

**Thame, Oxon**  
Memec Systems Ltd  
084-421-2149

**Woking**  
Petalect Ltd  
048-62-69032

**In case of difficulty call COMMODORE SYSTEMS DIVISION  
360 Euston Road, London. Tel. 01-388-5702**



The 77-68

# THESE DASHED DOTS.... THOSE DOTTY DASHES\_ \_ \_

## RANDOM MORSE CODE GENERATION USING A 77-68 MICROCOMPUTER

An article has recently been published (Radio Communication, January 1978) for a hardware design of a morse code practice generator, but it is thought that there are many short wave listeners and radio amateurs who like myself are also interested in micro-computers and own or have access to a suitable machine.

The program to be listed is written for a MC6800 based computer, specifically the 77-68; further details can be obtained from Newbear of 7 Bone Lane, Newbury. It generates five letter groups at speeds of 12, 14, 16 or 18 words per minute by changing the content of various locations as listed in the program.

No attempt was made to generate numerals as they contain five elements each (i.e. 5 dots or dashes) in contrast to up to four elements per letter. The maximum of four elements is conveniently stored in an eight bit word — two bits per element. Therefore 11 represents a dash, 10 represents a dot and 01 and 00 are ignored and used to skip over elements not required. The characters are stored in hexadecimal notation; representing for 'A' say the word BO in Hex, is 10110000 in Binary — 10 being the dot and 11 being the dash, the remainder being skipped.

The output port is assumed to be at location FF and is simply a loudspeaker connected via a step-down transformer to yield an impedance of about 1000 ohms.

The program has been in continuous use now for two months and certain limitations are now apparent in the random number generation, but they are not significant enough to cause a real problem.

All the numerals given in the program are in hexadecimal notation not decimal.

I believe the program is a very useful application of a basic 77-68 micro-computer and hope it will give others the same pleasure that I have enjoyed. Let's hope I meet up with some of the readers in the C.W. section of the bands sometime.

Ron Williams

Address	Machine Code	Label	Operator & Operand	Comments
00	8E00F0		LDS #00F0	
03	8601		LDAA #01	
05	9777		STAA RND	Initialize random number
07	7F0078		CLR RND+1	
0A	9677	CRSL	LDAA RND	Begin character selection By generating random Number
0C	48		ASLA	
0D	2402		BCC STRND	
0F	8863		EORA #63	
11	9777	STRND	STAA RND	
13	841F		ANDA #1F	
15	8119		CMPA #19	Check for RND NO. Less than 27
17	2EF1		BGT CRSL	
19	9779		STAA RND +2	
1B	DE78		LDX RND +1	
1D	A67B		LDAA CRCTR,X	Get character
1F	D67A		LDAB LTRCNT	
21	5C		INCB	
22	D77A		STAB LTRCNT	
24	C105		CMPB #05	Check for 5 characters
26	2D09		BLT	
28	5F		LTRSUP	To a word
29	D77A		CLRB STAB LTR CNT	
2B	CE6920		LDX #6920	14wpm 16wpm 18wpm 5A1B 4ED8 4615 Word space generation
2E	09	WOLOOP	DEX	
2F	26FD		BNE WOLOOP	
31	CE3490	LTRSUP	LDX #3490	2DOE 276B 230A Letter space generation
34	09	LTRLOOP	DEX	
35	26FD		BNE LTR LOOP	
37	8C0004	PSHL	CPX #0004	
3A	2709		BEQ SUSL	
3C	08		INX	
3D	16		TAB	Shift word left to get at the two bits required for next element
3E	44		LSRA	
3F	44		LSRA	
40	C403		AND B #03	
42	37		PSH B	
43	20F2		BRA PSHL	
45	4F	SUSL	CLRA	
46	8104	ELSL	CMPA #04	Check for maximum of four elements
48	27C0		BEQ CRSL	
4A	4C		INCA	
4B	33		PULB	
4C	C103		CMPB #03	Select whether dot or dash wanted
4E	2706		BEQ DASH	
50	C102		CMPB #02	
52	2708		BEQ DOT	
54	20F0		BRA ELSL	14wpm 16wpm 18wpm 2549 20A0 1D00 Dash set up
56	CE2B80	DASH	LDX #2B80	
59	36		PSHA	
5A	2004		BRA TONE	
5C	CE0E80	DOT	LDX #0E80	0C6E 0AE0 09AB
5F	36		PSHA	Dot set up
60	C628	TONE	LDAB #28	
62	09	LOOP	DEX	
63	2708		BEQ SPACE	Tone Generation
65	5A		DECB	
66	26FA		BNE LOOP	
68	4C		INCA	
69	97FF		STAA FF	
6B	20F3		BRA TONE	
6D	CE1A48	SPACE	LDX #1A48	1687 13B6 1185
70	09	SPLOOP	DEX	
71	26FD		BNE SPLOOP	Inter element Space generation
73	32		PULA	
74	20D0		BRA ELSL	
76	00		BUFFER SPACE	
77	000000	RND	RMB 03	
7A	00	LTRCNT	RMB 01	
7B	B0EAE	CRCTR	A, B, C	Character List
7E	E880AE		D, E, F	
81	F8AAA0		G, H, I	
84	BFEGBA		J, K, L	
87	F0E0FC		M, N, O	
8A	BEFB88		P, Q, R	
8D	A8COAC		S, T, U	
90	ABBCEB		V, W, X	
93	EFFA		Y, Z	

PCW The 77-68 was featured in Vol 1, No. 1 PCW



VISIT OUR NEW STORE AT:  
2 Gatley Road, Cheadle,  
Cheshire. Tel. 061-491 0134



**THE NEWBEAR  
COMPUTING STORE**

Send for an up-to-date catalogue to:

**The Newbear Computing Store**  
7 Bone Lane, Newbury.

**Send for our  
New Catalogue**

24 HOUR TURNROUND ON ORDERS

Please add 8% VAT to all prices. P & P 30p unless otherwise stated. Barclaycard & Access welcome. Overseas orders issued with Pro-Forma Invoice. Send for catalogue to Newbear Computing Store, Bone Lane, Newbury, Berks. Callers welcome Mon - Sat 9.00 - 5.30 but please phone us first on 0635 49223. New office - 2 Gatley Road, Cheadle, Cheshire (callers only) Tel: 061 491 0134

**SYM-1**

Formally VIM-1

The new 6502 Based Micro from Synertek fully assembled and tested. Send or phone for further details. £199.00  
+ 8% VAT Carriage £1.00

**S-100 BUS**

CROMEMCO Z-2 kit (CPU + Card Frame)	£395.00
BYTESAVER PROGRAMMING BOARD kit (2708)	£ 95.00
TU-ART Interface kit	£130.00
16K BYTE Dynabyte ram card (fully tested)	£415.00
North Star Mini Floppy kit	£490.00

**BEARBAGS (KITS)**

- |  |          |
|--|----------|
| 1. 77-68 CPU PCB and components        | £ 45.00  |
| 2. 77-68 LED'S and switches            | £ 14.95  |
| 3. 77-68 Power supply                  | £ 17.95  |
| 4. 77-68 19" 5u Rack and Backplane     | £ 26.70† |
| 5. 77-68 4K Ram PCB and components     | £ 75.00  |
| 6. 77-68 Mon 1 PCB and components      | £ 50.00  |
| 7. 4K Ram Exorcisor PCB and components | £ 71.50  |
| 8. 8K Ram Exorcisor PCB and components | £160.00* |
| 9. Petitevid VDU Kit                   | £ 85.00  |
| 10. Kansas City Cassette interface     | £ 18.95  |
| 11. UHF Modulator                      | £ 4.50   |
| 12. 77-68 VDU PCB and components       | £ 69.50  |
| 13. PROMVERTER                         | £ 8.50   |

(Enables a 2708 to be used instead of MIKBUG)

50p p+p unless otherwise stated † 1.50 p+p \* 1.00 p+p

- |                                   |                      |
|-----------------------------------|----------------------|
| Unencoded Keyboard                | £27.50 + £1.50 p+p   |
| Licon Assembled & Tested Keyboard | £86.00 + £1.50 p+p   |
| Hexadecimal Keypad (19 positions) | £11.25               |
| Keyboard case                     | £20.33 + £1.50 p+p   |
| 19" 5u Rack                       | £23.40 + £1.50 p+p   |
| U.V. Prom Eraser                  | £56.00*              |
| 9368 7 seg. Display Decoder       | £2.45                |
| FWD 500 1/2" 7 seg. Display       | £1.05                |
| C-30 Cassette Memorex £0.75       | 5" Floppy Disc £4.00 |
| C-60 Cassette Memorex £0.90       | 8" Floppy Disc £4.00 |
| C-90 Cassette Memorex £1.20       |                      |

\*£1.00 Postage & Packing

**NEWBEAR  
SALE**

**Jan 6th to Jan 13th  
inclusive**

**Callers Only**

**Books**

- |   |        |         |
|---|--------|---------|
| Beginning Basic (Gosling)                           | £ 2.95 | P+P .50 |
| Introduction to Basic (Hartley)                     | £ 1.95 | .50     |
| Illustrated Basic (Alcock)                          | £ 1.90 | .50     |
| Beginning Basic (Dilithium)                         | £ 4.95 | .50     |
| Star Ship Simulation                                | £ 5.10 | .50     |
| First Book of Kim                                   | £ 7.00 | .75     |
| A Practical Introduction to Pascal                  | £ 3.50 | .50     |
| Best of Byte  | £ 8.50 | 1.00    |
| How to Buy and Use Minicomputers and Microcomputers | £ 6.95 | .75     |
| Microprocessors C201                                | £ 8.00 | .50     |
| Microprocessors Interfacing Techniques              | £ 8.00 | .50     |
| Microcomputer Primer                                | £ 5.55 | .50     |
| How to Program Microcomputers                       | £ 6.30 | .50     |
| Computer Dictionary                                 | £ 6.30 | .75     |
| TTL Databook (N.S.)                                 | £ 2.50 | .75     |
| CMOS Databook (N.S.)                                | £ 2.50 | .75     |
| Memory Databook (N.S.)                              | £ 2.50 | .75     |
| Bugbook 1 (TTL Experiments)                         | £ 6.95 | .75     |
| Bugbook 2 (TTL Experiments)                         | £ 6.95 | .75     |
| Accounts Payable and Receivable                     | £ 9.95 | 1.00    |
| Getting Acquainted with Microcomputers              | £ 7.95 | .50     |
| Getting Involved With your Own Computer             | £ 4.75 | .50     |
| Home Computers A Beginners Guide and Glossary       | £ 4.95 | .50     |
| Introduction to Microcomputers Vol. 0 (Osbourne)    | £ 5.95 | .50     |
| Introduction to Microcomputers Vol. 1 (Osbourne)    | £ 5.95 | .50     |
| Introduction to Microcomputers Vol. 2 (Osbourne)    | £11.95 | 1.00    |
| A Microprogrammed APL Implementation                | £13.65 | 1.00    |
| 6800 Microcomputer System Design Data               | £ 1.25 | .50     |
| 6800 Programming for Logic Design                   | £ 5.95 | .50     |
| 6800 Assembly Language Programming                  | £ 6.95 | .50     |
| Microcomputer System Design (Klingman)              | £13.65 | .75     |
| Payroll with Cost Accounting in Basic               | £ 9.95 | 1.00    |

- |   |        |     |
|---|--------|-----|
| Using the 6800 Microprocessor                   | £ 5.65 | .50 |
| 77-68 6800 Microcomputer                        | £ 7.50 | .50 |
| 6800 Software Gourmet Guide and Cook Book       | £ 7.95 | .50 |
| Z80 Programming for Logic Design                | £ 5.95 | .50 |
| Z80 Technical Manual                            | £ 4.00 | .50 |
| Z80 P10 Manual                                  | £ 2.50 | .50 |
| Z80 Programming Manual                          | £ 4.00 | .75 |
| Z80 Microcomputer Handbook                      | £ 7.50 | .50 |
| 8080A Bugbook                                   | £ 6.95 | .75 |
| 8080 Programmers Pocket Guide                   | £ 2.35 | .30 |
| 8080A/8085 Assembly Language Programming        | £ 6.95 | .50 |
| 8080 Programming for Logic Design               | £ 5.95 | .50 |
| 8080 Software Gourmet Guide and Cook Book       | £ 7.95 | .50 |
| 8080 Machine Language Programming for Beginners | £ 5.10 | .50 |
| Guide to SC/MP Programming                      | £ 3.75 | .50 |
| SC/MP Assembly Language Programming Manual      | £ 3.75 | .50 |
| SC/MP Microprocessor Applications Handbook      | £ 3.75 | .50 |

- |   |       |     |
|---|-------|-----|
| Microcomputer Primer  | £5.55 | .50 |
| Your Home Computer  | £4.95 | .50 |
| TTL Cookbook  | £6.30 | .50 |
| IC Timer Cookbook   | £6.95 | .75 |
| IC OP AMP Cookbook  | £9.05 | .75 |
| The Home Computer Revolution                                | £3.45 | .50 |
| Computer Lib  | £5.95 | .50 |
| <b>Dilithium</b>  |       |     |
| Beginning Basic   | £4.95 | .50 |
| Home Computers Vol. 1 Hardware                              | £5.95 | .50 |
| Home Computers Vol. 2 Software                              | £5.95 | .50 |
| Home Computers. A beginners Glossary and guide              | £4.95 | .50 |
| A step by step introduction to 8080 Microprocessors Systems | £5.70 | .50 |
| Take a chance with your calculator                          | £4.95 | .50 |



0	0	0	0						
7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0		

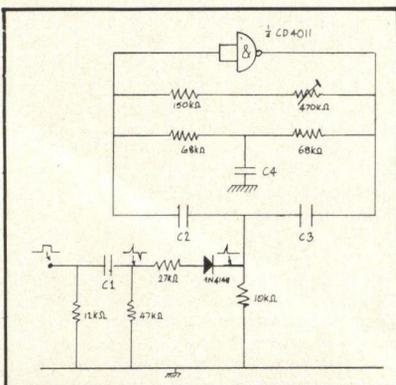
0	Stop
1	Octave shift to C'
2	C
3	c
4	c'
5	c''
6	c'''
7	c <sup>vi</sup>
8	c <sup>v</sup>
A	
B	
C	Spare
D	
E	
F	

**Figure 3.**  
The definitions of the control codes used in the system. The use of upper and lower case letters with superscript primes is the normal musical notation to show the octave in question. The codes annotated "Spare" can be decoded by the program and used for any desired purpose. Possible uses are discussed in the text.

large as C2 and C3, values of 0.15uF and 0.047uF being typical for a bass drum.

Of course, all the clever techniques in the world for data storage will not make music. Now we need two things, hardware to make the music audible, and software to pull the data from memory and tell the hardware what to do. These will be dealt with in this order.

There are two fundamentally different approaches to the generation of the tones which go together to make a tune. The first is to make use of an IC called a "top octave generator". This has twelve outputs which represent the twelve notes of the highest octave, from C to C, of a piano. By dividing them successively by two the corresponding notes of lower octaves can be produced. It is a simple matter to interface this arrangement to a microprocessor and a basic circuit block diagram is shown in figure 5. One of the tones produced by the chip is selected by a 12 to one multiplexer and this is then fed to a string of binary counters, the output of one of them being selected by another multiplexer, this feeding the output of the unit. The select inputs of the multiplexers are fed by a parallel output port of the microprocessor. If a spare input of one of the multiplexers is connected to ground, there will be no output if that input is selected, so the output can be muted.



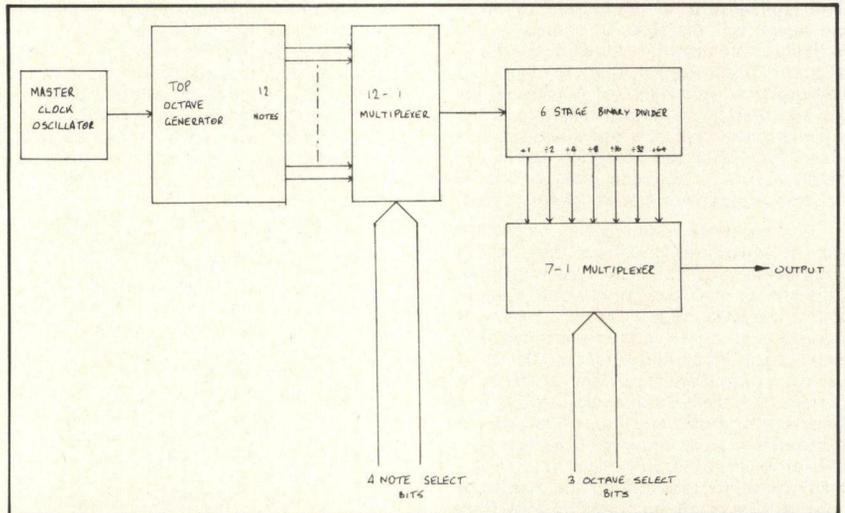
**Figure 4.**  
A simple percussion generator for use with the computer music system described in the article.

**Repugnance**

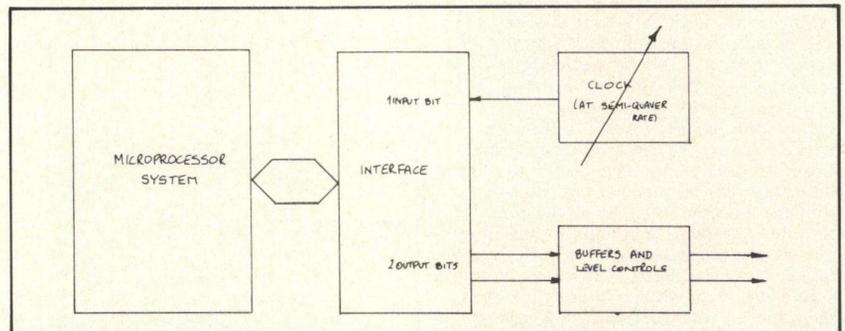
To the software man however, the idea of using hardware to do what can easily be done by the processor itself is repugnant. It is not a difficult task to write a program which reads a data byte from memory and looks up in a table contained within the program, the value of the time which must be spent in a loop to correspond to the wanted note. This value is then multiplied by an amount which is dependent on the octave of the note which is desired. At the same time as the pitch of the note is being timed, a count is kept of the duration of the note so that the next note may be fetched at the appropriate time. This could lead to timing difficulties, and it is probably simpler to do the pitch timing by use of software timing loops; but to have an external clock which defines the semi-quaver rate of the tune. This can be a 555 timer or a simple astable oscillator. This scheme has the advantage that the tempo of the piece can be easily altered, even during its course, without affecting the

shown, this can be extended by as much as is wanted, the limiting factor (apart from memory space) being the amount of time within the timing loop available to time all the notes separately, and of course, the mental agility of the programmer! Either of the two techniques described above will only produce one type of note, although the volumes of the two channels can be independently varied. This is a square wave, and when heard sounds thoroughly synthetic — not only because of the wave-shape of the note but also because the envelope is rectangular and allows no variation in the attack and decay as a musical instrument would.

One way of giving at least a little voicing to the notes is shown in figure 7. It cannot hope to authentically imitate an instrument as could a proper synthesiser, but it will give the sound produced some character. An extra bit of output port is needed for each channel and this provides a trigger for an envelope generator, a standard synthesiser building block for which



**Figure 5.**  
A hardware note generator. The 12-way multiplexer selects the wanted note while the 7-way one selects the wanted octave.



**Figure 6.**  
The basic hardware required to support the system. The number of output channels which can be accommodated is shown as two but this can be increased if desired.

tune by interrupting the sequence or changing the pitch of the notes.

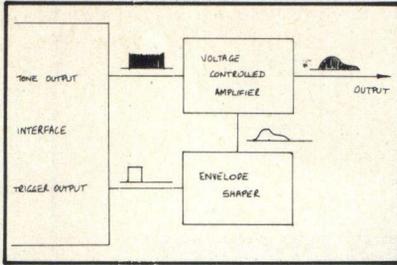
The easiest way to implement the clock is to use a self clearing input port such as one of the control ports on a 6820 PIA. This input is sensitive to an edge and sets a bit in the status register. However, this bit is cleared the first time that it is read so that the bit will no longer cause confusion. The use of the hardware clock also makes much easier the generation of more than one note at a time. The clock forces the two lines of music to remain in synchrony, provided that they have been put into memory correctly.

The general scheme of affairs from the hardware angle is shown in figure 6. Note that although only two output ports are

many designs are available. This, as its name suggests, generates a voltage corresponding to the envelope of the wanted note. This is then fed to a voltage controlled amplifier which superimposes the envelope onto the note, giving it its characteristic sound. If the envelope generator is made retriggerable, then each note's envelope will eclipse the last one's. Clearly, each separate tune will need experimentation with the attack and decay to achieve the required effect, but the storing of the tune internally enables this to be done without difficulty.

**The Weak Link**

The weak link in the system as described so far is the stage of transcribing the music

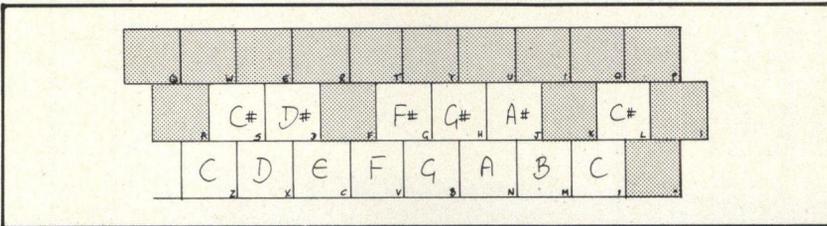


**Figure 7.**  
Voiced notes can be generated quite easily by the use of an envelope generator and a voltage controlled amplifier.

control codes within the list of notes, or sounded according to a predetermined pattern, as is done by LSI rhythm generator chips. It is a relatively trivial task to program the computer to give the operator some idea of the beat; the information that would be given by a conductor in an orchestra. This can simply be an LED which lights on the downbeat or some audible metronome click. A more complex system can easily be envisaged if this is desired. This will enable a conventional instrument to be played with the computer and will help in synchronising when a multi-track recording is being made.

When the music system is commissioned and fully working, it remains but to find

some music to play on it. The very talented will no doubt compose a special piece for the occasion; but for the more down-to-earth, it is a matter of using the work of someone else and if necessary adapting it. The most likely candidates for this treatment are songs since the human voice is of necessity monophonic; that is, it can sound only one note at a time. Any good public library should have copies of the scores of musicals and these should provide excellent material. When more advanced, the accompaniment can also be programmed or, alternatively, played separately and mixed with a recorded version of the other track, the result being recorded on a second tape recorder.



**Figure 8.**  
If some of the keys (the shaded ones) are ignored, a normal typewriter keyboard can be used as a simple piano type keyboard. This can then be used as a means of entering notes into the memory of the computer.

It is hoped that these notes will prompt some people who have a personal computer to enter the fascinating world of music. Anyone with an idea relevant to this field is welcome to write to the author (with an SAE if a reply is wanted) and if it is justified, another article may be based on these. Happy music making!

PCW Paul Jessop may be reached at 1157 Warwick Road, Solihull, West Midlands B91 3HQ. PCW

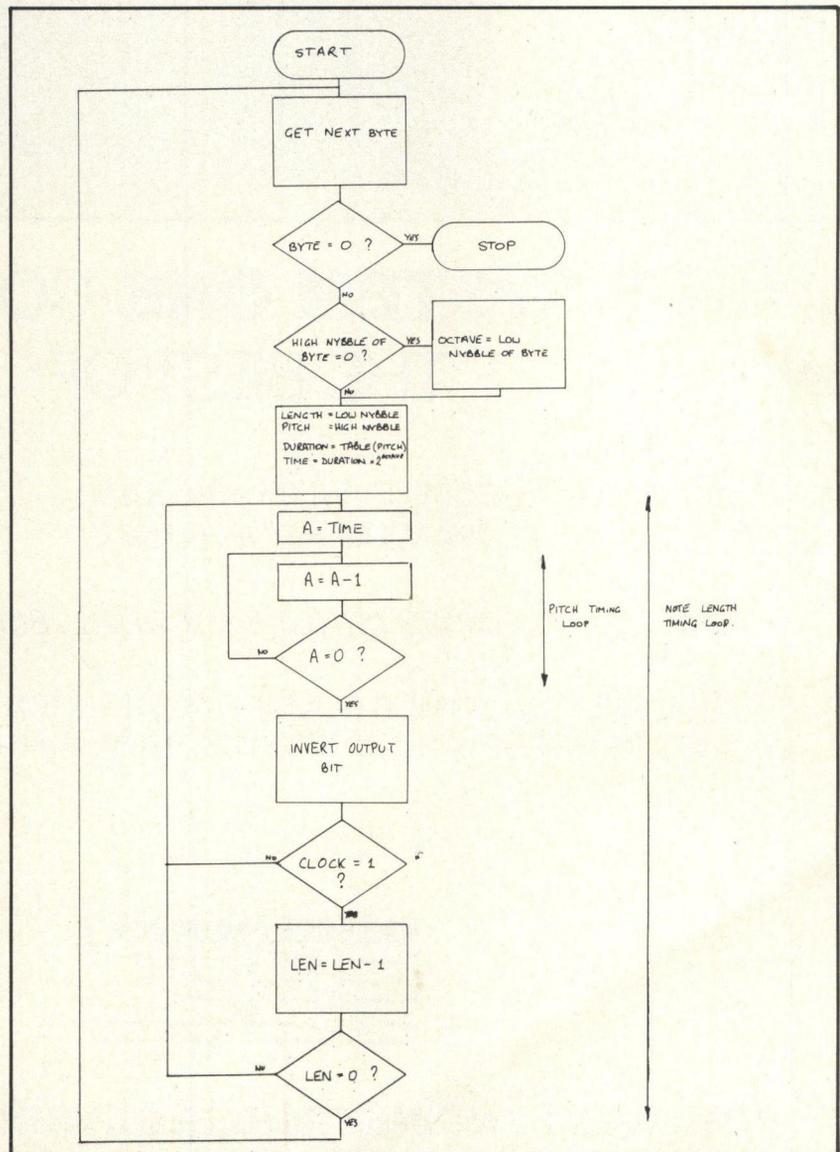
from its written form into the binary form used by the computer. Clearly, what is needed is some kind of loader to cut out the middle step. This could take the form of a normal memory loader where the notes are entered in terms of their letter names e.g. D, C sharp etc., but this would be very prone to error.

An alternative, if very expensive, method would be to use a keyboard of the electronic organ variety with the appropriate encoding circuitry, but this is really out of the range of the budget of the average computerist who wants to make music for friends' enjoyment. A much cheaper alternative is to utilise the typewriter keyboard, which most systems will already use, as a simple piano keyboard. It is possible to use the bottom row (ZXCV...) as the white notes and some of the next row (ASDF...) as the black notes, as shown in figure 8. This does nothing to solve the question of storing the duration of the note in the computer, but can relieve much of the tedium of translating the notes into hexadecimal.

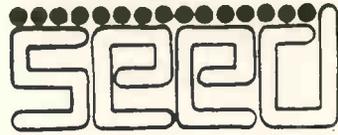
**Soft Music**

To turn now to the software needed to actually make the music, figure 9 shows a very basic routine which will read one line of music from memory and play it through a loudspeaker connected to an amplifier fed from a single bit output port. It incorporates no frills and is intended only as a basis on which can be built a more sophisticated system. Where more than one channel is available, this can be used in a variety of ways. One is to encode two lists of notes into memory and scan these separately. In this way, it is possible to play what is known as counterpoint, where the two lines have different tunes which nevertheless blend together to produce an overall pleasing effect. Another way would be to have only one list of notes, but to program the computer in such a way as to have the other channels play the notes necessary to produce a chord under the main note. These rules are in no way simple and require a good deal of work to learn, let alone program! This would however make an interesting project for the very musical.

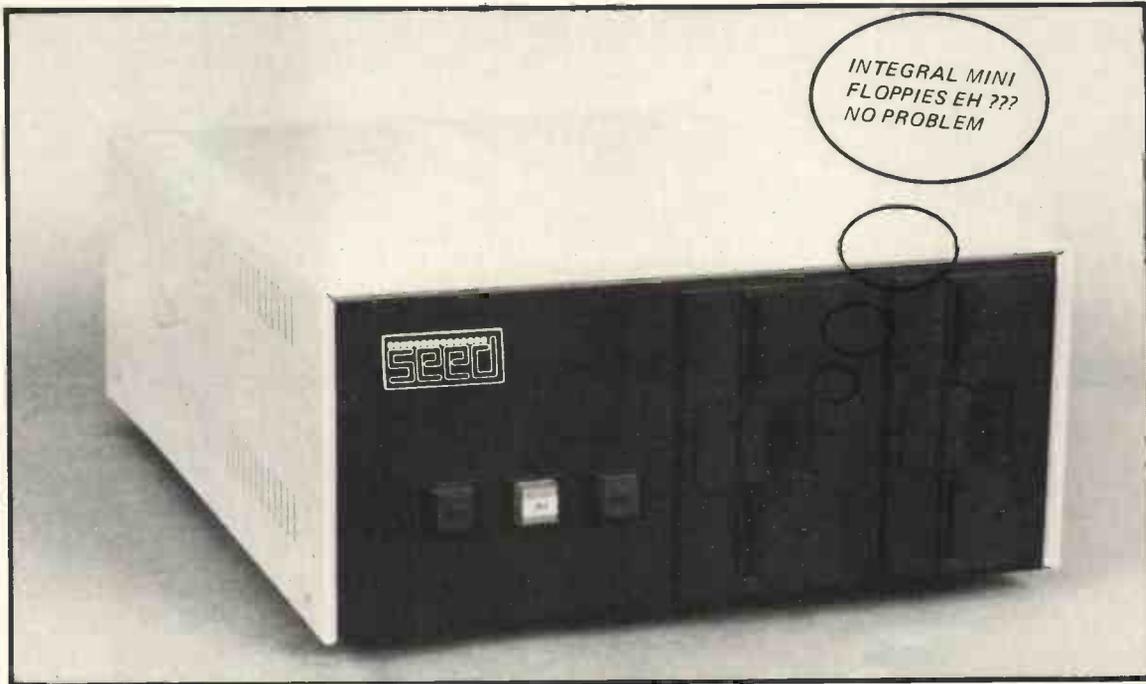
In a similar way, the percussion generators could either be triggered by the con-



**Figure 9.**  
The software needed to operate the system need not be complicated as is demonstrated by this simple routine.



**STRUMECH ENGINEERING ELECTRONICS DIVISION**

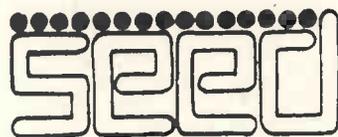


**THE SYSTEM ONE COMBINES  
THE BEST OF**

MSI 6800 PROCESSOR WITH 16K RAM.  
*(EXPANDABLE UP TO 56K)*

SSB MINI FLOPPIES *(SINGLE OR DUAL. 80K PER DISK)*

THE SYSTEM COMES COMPLETE WITH BASIC  
INTERPRETER AND DISK FILE HANDLING SOFTWARE.



**STRUMECH ENGINEERING ELECTRONICS DIVISION**  
**Portland House Coppice Side Brownhills 4321**

# THE MICRO MUSE

## Background to Micro Poetry ~ 3

Eric Finlay

"... Who taught you to drill  
Those hoes won't slice them, hatchets-won't-crack-them,  
Won't be wrenched open, won't be worked loose,  
Maddening boxes within boxes, inside the brocade box?"  
Kuan Han-Ch'ing. 1220 - 1300

```

0 1 0 1 1 1 0 0 5C
RR 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 0 2
RR 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1
RR 1 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 8B
    
```

### MICRO-POEM II

```

;SC/MP 11
; 7-Segment 8-bit display.
OF12;C2,00 OF1A;C2,02 OF22; C2,04 OF2A; C2,06
OF14;C9,00 OF1C;C9,02 OF24; C9,04 OF2C; C9,06
OF16;C2,01 OF1E;C2,03 OF26; C2,05 OF2E; C2,07
OF18;C9,01 OF20;C9,03 OF28; C9,05 OF30; C9,07
OF32; 90,DE.
;main program.
....
OFF9 OD P1(H) OF40 77
OFFA OO P1(L) OF41 79
OFFB OF P2(H) OF42 6D
OFFC 40 P2(L) OF43 40
; sets pointer- OF44 66
; registers OF45 79
OF46 31
OF47 6F
0000 ; text begins.
    
```

The reader should now be able to identify the three sections of the above program, and follow it without much difficulty. The main program repeats the C2;Load Accumulator from Pointer 2 (plus displacement) instruction, which refers to address OF40 in the text data-stack, and then uses the C9;Load Pointer 1 instruction to put the letter 'A' (Hex 77), in the first digit of the 8-bit LED display. The rest of the program is a simple elaboration of that sequence.

Data loading at OFF9—OFFC sets the Pointer-registers, and the text is stored in RAM from OF40—OF47.

The poem is a tribute to the four graces (Darling, Fields, Kelly, and W.C.), whilst also being a luminous version of Debussy's 'La Mer' in gallium phosphide.

I have designed a small program around the 1E (RR) instruction. Rotation is a standard technique in mathematics, and is used in the serial music of such composers as Schoenberg, Webern, and Alban Berg. It is most easily understood by studying a binary number, and observing how the 1E/RR (Rotate Right) instruction takes the binary digit at the right hand end of the number row, and puts it at the beginning of the row.

To rotate a number, and therefore an image, in the computer we put the display routine address (ODOO) in Pointer-register 1. An address in RAM (say OF90) is set to hold the hexadecimal number we wish to rotate (say 5C); and we put the chosen RAM address into Pointer-register 2.

The rest of the sequence is elementary, the data in P2 is loaded into the Accumulator, rotated right with the instruction 1E; and stored back into P2. Then the new number (rotated once) is loaded back into the Accumulator and transferred from there to the Display Routine, at the position (04) indicated by the displacement data. Three consecutive 8F/FF delay instructions enable us to observe the image, then a Jump instruction (90) makes a loop back of -17 (EF) to the beginning of the program. The sequence is then repeated by the computer through all the possible rotations of the original number.

If the time-delay section is removed from the program, and the program is run in a loop with a new displacement of -11 (F5), pressing and holding the reset button will stop the rotation at an unpredictable sign. In this way a poem can also be used as a roulette wheel, which would have amused Dostoevsky.

Here is the complete program:—

### MICRO-POEM III

```

; Continuous finite rotation
; of binary number.
; SC/MP 11.
; 8-bit LED Display.
OFF9 OO P1(H)
OFFA OO P1(L)
OFFB OF P2(H)
OFFC 90 P2(L)
; sets pointer registers.
OF90 5C ;image
OF20 C2 OF29 8F
OF21 OO OF24 FF
OF22 1E OF2B 8F
OF23 CA OF2C FF
OF24 OO OF2D 8F
OF25 C2 OF2E FF
OF26 OO OF2F 90 Jump
OF27 C9 OF30 EF -17
OF28 04 0000 OO
; end.
    
```

The final micro-poem I wish to discuss emerged from an experiment with the running-text program designed by D. Johnson-Davies for the Mk 14 basic SC/MP 11 system. In an effort to comprehend the program more fully I entered the text 'All Quiet on the Western Front' into RAM and ran this without any mistakes. I then altered the timing parameter at OF2F from FO, to F9. The result was astonishing; an acrobatic series of runs, jumps, optical rhythms and other transformations of an alphanumeric and kinetic nature. The program terminated, not surprisingly, in an internal loop (apparently infinite). I reset the CPU, and examined the data in the RAM section devoted to the text. The contents were radically altered. I made a note of the transformed text, then restoring the control section of the program to its original state, I ran the new data.

The text had become 'Quiet on the Western Front', followed by a very good simulation of an artillery barrage. I will give the original text here, and the transformed text for comparison. I have called the new poem "Requiem for G.F."

; SC/MP 11 running text program.  
; d.j.d.  
; text backwards from OFD5.

OFAO 080, 006, 03E, 067, 040, 038,  
OFA6 038, 077, 040, 040, 040, 040,  
OFAC 040, 040, 040, 040, 040, 040,  
OFB2 040, 040, 040, 040, 040, 040,  
OFB8 078, 064, 03F, 050, 071, 040,  
OFBE 064, 050, 079, 078, 06D, 079,  
OFC4 07E, 040, 079, 074, 078, 040,  
OFCA 064, 03F, 040, 078, 079, 006,  
OFDO 03E, 067, 040, 038, 038, 077.

; 'Requiem for G.F.'  
; micro-poem iv.  
; transformation of above text:  
; program step OF2F changed to data FO.

OFAO 01F, 01F, 03E, 01F, 040, 01F,  
OFA6 01F, 01F, 01F, 040, 01F, 01F,  
OFAC 040, 01F, 01F, 01F, 01F, 01F,  
OFB2 040, 01F, 040, 01F, 040, 01F,  
OFB8 078, 064, 03F, 050, 071, 040,  
OFBE 064, 050, 079, 078, 06D, 079,  
OFC4 07E, 040, 079, 074, 078, 040,  
OFCA 064, 03F, 040, 078, 079, 006,  
OFDO 03E, 067, 01F, 038, 01F, 077.

; run text on standard program.  
; e.f.

It is best to program and perform the straight text, alter the program as described, observe the transformation sequence (which is a poem in itself), then reset and debug the original program. Setting the sweep-speed data at OF2D to C4, seems to sharpen the optical analogy in the final version. The text program should correspond to the data given here for an effective performance of the poem; but experiments are encouraged.

Although the CPU I use is not much more complex than an electronic slide-rule, I have gained considerable pleasure and intellectual satisfaction from procedures which seem to challenge all the creative faculties of the mind. The microprocessor is not just a collection of registers and logic circuits. It is an embodiment of the most advanced thinking of our time, and offers a reciprocal interplay at that level of thought. Whatever computers may imply for the future, the microprocessor is the brainchild of the scientific idealism of the 18th Century, and the scientific penetration of the 19th and 20th Centuries. Micro-poetry puts the craft of poetry into a new dimension, just as surely as the computer helped to put man into outer-space.

# SIRTON PRODUCTS

We specialise in the S.100 Bus System with 8080 or Z.80 CPU'S.

## MAINFRAME

Desk Top, with power supply, motherboard & fan etc. £187.00

## SIRTON VDU Self Contained Unit

16 lines 64 characters, 1K RAM, case, power supply and UHF modulator, with Reverse Video and Flash etc. £ 97.50  
Serial Interface 110 Baud Crystal Controls £ 16.75  
Serial Interface 75-1200 Baud Crystal Controls £ 26.75

## KEYBOARD KITS

53 key-Tri mode ASCII output (without case) built & tested £ 49.90  
53 key-Tri mode ASCII output in black/white SIRTON case, built/tested £ 69.90  
SIRTON touch-type ASCII output, with case £ 38.50  
SIRTON touch-type ASCII output, with additional features £ 50.00

## BOARD KITS

Z80 CPU Board 2 MHz, 2708 Monitor, power-on-jump £ 94.50  
Z80 CPU Board 4 MHz, 3708 Monitor, power-on-jump £ 99.50  
8080 CPU Board with Vector Interrupt Circuit £ 72.50  
8080 CPU Board with jump-on-reset £ 95.50  
8K RAM Board low power 450 n Sec. (21L02-1) £ 94.50  
8K RAM Board low power 250 n Sec. (21L02-1) £119.50  
2708 EPROM (16K) for 2708 or 2716 EPROMS £ 47.00  
2708 EPROM (16K) with 8 EPROMS (2708's) £ 92.50  
2708 EPROM Board with programmer (8K) £ 96.50  
8K EPROM/1K RAM, with RAM £ 75.50  
Serial/Parallel I/O Board, 2 Serial/1 Parallel 'Kansas City' Interface £ 94.50  
Video Interface, 16 lines, 32 or 64 Characters per line (60 fms) £ 98.50  
Cassette Interface (with Monitor) — built & tested £135.00  
Motherboard (13 slot with four edge connectors) £ 48.50

**Z80 STARTER KIT** featuring on board Keyboard, 2K Monitor, 1K RAM, 2 x 8 bit I/O Ports, Prom Programmer etc, etc. P.O.A.

## BARE BOARDS

Z80 CPU Board £ 31.00  
8080 CPU Board £ 25.50  
8K RAM Board £ 19.75  
Proto-type Board £ 15.00

## FLOPPY DISCS

SHUGART SA400 mini floppy 5½" £190.00

## HARDWARE

S100 edge connectors gold plated solder tail £ 3.45  
Transformer Pri 110/240 V; sec. 8V @ 10 Amp & 25 V CT @ 2 Amp £ 12.75  
Bridge Rectifier 25 Amp £ 3.75

## INTEGRATED CIRCUITS

8080A CPU Chip 2 µ Sec £ 6.95  
21L02 RAM 1Kx1 Bit Low Power 450 n Sec £ 1.20  
21L02 RAM 1Kx1 Bit Low Power 250 n Sec £ 1.40  
2708 EPROM 1Kx8 Bit 450 n Sec £ 7.00  
8212 I/O PORT 8 Bit £ 3.10  
2513 Character Generator, Upper Case (5 volt) £ 6.25  
Z80 Monitor £ 14.00

Apply for prices of ready-built and tested items. Please add **WRITE OR PHONE FOR LATEST CATALOGUE. 8% VAT.**

**SIRTON PRODUCTS**  
13 Warwick Road, Coulsdon, Surrey CR3 2EF.  
Tel: 01-660 5617

## Post & Packing

Keyboards: £1.00 each Kits: 80p per kit  
Transformer: £1.00 each Hardware/IC's: 30p per order

# Hexadecimal Conversion

David Simpson

Department of Mathematics  
Trinity and All Saints' Colleges, Leeds

Although hexadecimal addressing of microprocessor memory locations is common, there are occasions when it is useful to be able to convert hex addresses to decimal ones. In Commodore PET BASIC, for example, the PEEK, POKE, and SYS statements refer to decimal addresses. The following program, which, if necessary, could be rewritten as a subroutine of a larger program containing such statements, covers a range of 64K from zero to 65535 (FFFF in hex) and converts from hex to decimal or vice versa.

The number to be converted is entered either as a decimal integer with up to five digits or as a four digit hex integer preceded by a \$ character (e.g. \$B5AF or \$0076). The presence or absence of this character controls

the direction of conversion automatically. The simple validation check (line 140 or 240) to which each entered number is subjected could be made more rigorous if desired.

The program, which is written in Commodore PET BASIC, carries out arithmetic on ASCII codes using several string functions and concatenation. Transcription to a version of BASIC which does not possess all these facilities may not therefore be a straightforward process. To save storage, several lines containing multiple statements have been included. These may, of course, be written on separate lines.

```

100 LET S=0: LET AS=""
110 PRINT"WHICH NUMBER?": INPUT NS
120 IF LEFT$(NS,1)="$" GOTO 210
130 LET N=VAL(NS)
140 IF N>65535 GOTO 290
150 FOR I=1 TO 4
160 LET Q=INT(N/16): LET P=N-16*Q+48
170 IF R>57 THEN LET P=R+7
180 LET AS=CHR$(R)+AS: LET N=Q: NEXT I
190 PRINT"IN HEX THIS IS ";AS
200 GOTO 300
210 LET NS=RIGHT$(NS,4)
220 FOR I=0 TO 3
230 LET X=ASC(MID$(NS,4-I,1))-48
240 IF X>22 GOTO 290
250 IF X>9 THEN LET X=X-7
260 LET S=S+X*16^I: NEXT I
270 PRINT"IN DECIMAL THIS IS ";S
280 GOTO 300
290 PRINT"INVALID ENTRY - ";
300 PRINT"ANOTHER CONVERSION";
310 INPUT AS: IF AS="YES" GOTO 100
999 END

```

## The world's best-selling personal computer



# APPLE II

- \*New powerful basic and new graphics on Rom. £75 card.
- \*Talk to Apple with voice recognition, speaker trained, 32 word vocabulary. £165 card.
- \*Colour Graphics. High resolution 280h x 192v, 6 colours, easy-to-use. Low resolution 40h x 48v, 16 colours, very powerful.
- \*Apple's disks. Powerful DOS. 116K bytes capacity, multiple drives, fast access. £395.
- \*Use Apple as a computer terminal 110 or 300 BAUD. Full or half duplex or use with a Dec-writer. £95 card.
- \*Use any 8 bit parallel printer with Apple 11. Print up to 3,700 lines per minute. 255 character lines, upper and lower case. £100 card.

Personal Computers Limited

DISTRIBUTOR  
18-19 Fish Street Hill, London E.C.3.  
Tel. 01-283 3391  
New address from August 21st  
194-200 Bishopsgate, London E.C.2.



### 224 ARTICLES

Kilobaud has more articles than any other microcomputer magazine. During 1977, for instance, there were 224 articles in Kilobaud—880 pages of articles—that's like a very large encyclopedia of microcomputing. There will be even more articles in 1978.

### FOR THE BEGINNER

Though Kilobaud covers both the technical and programming sides of microcomputers, each article is written with the beginner in mind. No other magazine makes it as easy to understand microcomputers.

### THE BEST PROGRAMS

Only Kilobaud offers programmers both the publication of their programs in the magazine plus a large royalty for the program if it's issued on cassettes. Is it any wonder all of the really good programs are being published in Kilobaud? You'll find the best in games, diagnostics, teaching, music, business, etc., programs in Kilobaud. We're very heavy on programs.

### HOBBY OR BUSINESS?

Both businessmen and hobbyist want the same thing: to understand microcomputers... and this is the purpose of Kilobaud. KB also has articles aimed at the businessman to help him know what is available and what it will do.

### THE PUBLISHER

Kilobaud is published by the same people who put out 73 Magazine—the largest of the amateur radio magazines.

### MONTHLY COLUMNS

Keep up with the latest developments and readers' programs through the letters column... a KIM column... one on the TRS-80... a column on BASIC... etc. The editorials will keep you up to date on money-making ideas, the progress of the industry and more. The New Products column is particularly useful, including the results of tests of the latest equipment in the Kilobaud microcomputer laboratory—the most complete in the industry.

### SUBSCRIBE TO KILOBAUD

You can get Kilobaud fast. Copies are flown to Europe immediately upon publication and mailed directly from the United Kingdom, so your copies are current. Send subscription orders for United Kingdom and Europe, £20 sterling per year, to:

L. P. Enterprises  
313 Kingston Road, Ilford, Essex. 01-553 1001  
Barclay Card, VISA, Diner's Club and American Express,  
Access Card honored.



If you only read ONE American computer magazine...

it should be

# MICRODIGITAL

## OF MERSEYSIDE



We are a Nascom Micro-computers National Distributor. Come to us for Nascom 1 + Expansion + Full technical support. Kits built, tested, burnt in and guaranteed for..... + V.A.T. **£50**

**BOOKS & MAGAZINES** - Be a computer literate! The best selection of microcomputer literature in the country. We import titles no one else sells. Come for a browse or send s.a.e. and ask for a book list.

### APPLE II

Microdigital are main dealer for Apple II. Simply the best, Apple maintains a six to twelve months technology lead over the opposition and we have yet to see anything which begins to compare.

16K Apple + V.A.T..... **£985**  
 16K increments + V.A.T..... **£200**  
 5 1/4", 112K minifloppy drive with controller and powerful disk operating system. only + V.A.T..... **£425**

**SCAMP at Microdigital** the Science of Cambridge MK 14 kit is the least expensive complete home computer, including V.A.T. **£43.15** and P. & P. Build a dedicated SC/MP computer using the Kemitron Proto-board - only + V.A.T..... **£5.95**  
 Computer pack only + V.A.T..... **£24.03**

**Rockwell AIM-65**  
 Ring for availability of this superlative device.

### CASU

Our "mainframe" microcomputer the CASU Super C has 22 S100 slots and runs a Z80 at 4 MHz. It is British and has excellent hardware and software support. Nice features: CP/M, real time clock, hardware floating point, high speed peripherals, etc.



**Newbear** We are stockists for Bearbags containing the 6800 based 77/68 system and for the new Panda integrated unit microcomputer with superb VDU and BASIC in ROM.

### CHESS

Challenger level 3 **£120**  
 Special Price.....  
 Challenger level 10 **£185**  
 Special Price.....  
 Boris **£199**  
 Prices include V.A.T. and P. & P.

Optim 600 Cartridge loading TV Game complete with ten game superstar cartridge..... **£49.95**  
 Extra cartridges: Roadrace £10, Stunt Cycle £14, Tank Battle £15, inclusive of V.A.T. and Postage.

### TOSHIBA LC.836 MN

**Calculator**  
 30 memories. Alphanumeric LCD memories retained when calculator switched off, 12,000 hour battery life - 25% off R.R.P..... **£49**

**Computer Battleships**  
 The Seek and Destroy Computer game with live action and sound..... **£29.95**

## This Month's Special Postal Offers:

Improve the video output of your Nascom I UM1111 E36 UHF Modulator with fitting instructions..... **£4.00**

Give your Nascom I keyboard the bleep! Full kit with instructions..... **£3.00**

10 quality C15 cassettes with library cases and special labels..... **£4.75**

Science of Cambridge Socket Set 5 x 14 pin, 7 x 16 pin, 4 x 18 pin, 2 x 40 pin ..... **£3.89**

Science of Cambridge power supply..... **£5.75**

Universal microprocessor coding forms, pads, 100 sheets each..... **£2.38**

Connect your Nascom I to its keyboard neatly. 8" of 16-way ribbon cable with 16 pin D.K.P. plug, bonded to each end..... **£4.00**

*Above offers include V.A.T. and P. & P.*

Please send me the items ticked above. I enclose cheque/P.O. for ..... or

Access No.....  
 Barclaycard No.....

Please send me free, complete brochure. I enclose S.A.E. (please tick)

Name.....  
 Address.....

..... Tel. No.....  
 Address to Microdigital Ltd., 25 Brunswick Street, Liverpool L2 0BJ  
 Telephone: 051-236 0707.

Please allow 14 days for delivery.

## MICRODIGITAL LTD



25 BRUNSWICK STREET  
 LIVERPOOL L2 0BJ  
 Tel: 051-236 0707

**OPENING HOURS:**  
 9-5.30 Monday to Saturday.  
 Friendly, expert staff always on hand!

# Decimal Hexadecimal Binary Conversion Table

L. F. Heller

DECIMAL	HEX	BINARY
0	0	0000
1	1	0001
2	2	0010
3	3	0011
4	4	0100
5	5	0101
6	6	0110
7	7	0111
(1) 8	8	1000
9	9	1001
10	A	1010
11	B	1011
12	C	1100
13	D	1101
14	E	1110
15	F	1111
<hr/>		
16	10	0001
32	20	0010
48	30	0011
64	40	0100
80	50	0101
96	60	0110
112	70	0111
(2) 128	80	1000
144	90	1001
160	A0	1010
176	B0	1011
192	C0	1100
208	D0	1101
224	E0	1110
240	F0	1111
<hr/>		
256	100	0001
512	200	0010
768	300	0011
1024	400	0100
1280	500	0101
1536	600	0110
1792	700	0111
(3) 2048	800	1000
2304	900	1001
2560	A00	1010
2816	B00	1011
3072	C00	1100
3328	D00	1101
3584	E00	1110
3840	F00	1111
<hr/>		
4096	1000	0001
8192	2000	0010
12288	3000	0011
16384	4000	0100
20480	5000	0101
24576	6000	0110
28672	7000	0111
(4) 32768	8000	1000
36864	9000	1001
40960	A000	1010
45056	B000	1011
49152	C000	1100
53248	D000	1101
57344	E000	1110
61440	F000	1111
<hr/>		
65535 =	FFFF =	(1111 1111 1111 1111)
		4 3 2 1
<hr/>		
DECIMAL	HEX	BINARY
65536	10000	0001
131072	20000	0010
196608	30000	0011
262144	40000	0100
327680	50000	0101
393216	60000	0110
458752	70000	0111
5.524288	80000	1000
589824	90000	1001
655360	A0000	1010
720896	B0000	1011
786432	C0000	1100
851968	D0000	1101
917504	E0000	1110
983040	F0000	1111
<hr/>		
1048575 =	FFFFF =	(1111 1111 1111 1111 1111)
		5 4 3 2 1

### EXAMPLES

BINARY 0101 1100 0100 1010 = 23626  
 HEX 5 C 4 A = 23626

A. BINARY TO HEX By Inspection

B. HEX TO BINARY By Inspection

C. HEX TO DECIMAL (From Table)

Example: Change Hex 5C4A to Decimal

x5000 = 20480  
 x C00 = 3072  
 x 40 = 64  
 x A = 10  
 Ans. 23626

D. BINARY TO DECIMAL Change Binary to HEX by Inspection then to Decimal as in "C" above.

E. DECIMAL TO HEX and BINARY Example: Change Decimal 23626 to Hex/Binary

Choose the highest number in the Decimal Column of the TABLE that does not exceed the given number. For 23626 use 20480; for 3146 use 3072, Etc.

		Hex	Binary
From table	23626 -20480	= 5000	0101
	3146		
From table	- 3072	= C00	1100
	74		
From table	- 64	= 40	0100
	10		
From table	- 10	= A	1010
Ans.	Hex. 5C4A		
	Binary 0101 1100 0100 1010		
	4 3 2 1		



```

1 0E44 C1U4E1C4
2 0E48
3 0E58
4 0E68
5 0E78
6 0E88
7 0E98
8 0EA1
9 0EA2
10 0EA3
11 0EA4
12 0EA5
13 0EA6
14 0EA7
15 0EA8
16 0EA9
17 0EAA
18 0EAB
19 0EAC
20 0EAD
21 0EAE
22 0EAF
23 0EB0
24 0EB1
25 0EB2
26 0EB3
27 0EB4
28 0EB5
29 0EB6
30 0EB7
31 0EB8
32 0EB9
33 0EBA
34 0EBB
35 0EBC
36 0EBD
37 0EBE
38 0EBF
39 0EC0
40 0EC1
41 0EC2
42 0EC3
43 0EC4
44 0EC5
45 0EC6
46 0EC7
47 0EC8
48 0EC9
49 0EDA
50 0EDB
51 0EDC
52 0EDD
53 0EDE
54 0EDF
55 0EE0
56 0EE1
57 0EE2
58 0EE3
59 0EE4
60 0EE5
61 0EE6
62 0EE7
63 0EE8
64 0EE9
65 0EEA
66 0EEB
67 0EEC
68 0EED
69 0EEF
70 0EF0
71 0EF1
72 0EF2
73 0EF3
74 0EF4
75 0EF5
76 0EF6
77 0EF7
78 0EF8
79 0EF9
80 0EFA
81 0EFB
82 0EFC
83 0EFD
84 0EFE
85 0EFF
86 0F00
87 0F01
88 0F02
89 0F03
90 0F04
91 0F05
92 0F06
93 0F07
94 0F08
95 0F09
96 0F0A
97 0F0B
98 0F0C
99 0F0D
100 0F0E
101 0F0F
102 0F10
103 0F11
104 0F12
105 0F13
106 0F14
107 0F15
108 0F16
109 0F17
110 0F18
111 0F19
112 0F1A
113 0F1B
114 0F1C
115 0F1D
116 0F1E
117 0F1F
118 0F20
119 0F21
120 0F22
121 0F23
122 0F24
123 0F25
124 0F26
125 0F27
126 0F28
127 0F29
128 0F2A
129 0F2B
130 0F2C
131 0F2D
132 0F2E
133 0F2F
134 0F30
135 0F31
136 0F32
137 0F33
138 0F34
139 0F35
140 0F36
141 0F37
142 0F38
143 0F39
144 0F3A
145 0F3B
146 0F3C
147 0F3D
148 0F3E
149 0F3F
150 0F40
151 0F41
152 0F42
153 0F43
154 0F44
155 0F45
156 0F46
157 0F47
158 0F48
159 0F49
160 0F4A
161 0F4B
162 0F4C
163 0F4D
164 0F4E
165 0F4F
166 0F50
167 0F51
168 0F52
169 0F53
170 0F54
171 0F55
172 0F56
173 0F57
174 0F58
175 0F59
176 0F5A
177 0F5B
178 0F5C
179 0F5D
180 0F5E
181 0F5F
182 0F60
183 0F61
184 0F62
185 0F63
186 0F64
187 0F65
188 0F66
189 0F67
190 0F68
191 0F69
192 0F6A
193 0F6B
194 0F6C
195 0F6D
196 0F6E
197 0F6F
198 0F70
199 0F71
200 0F72
201 0F73
202 0F74
203 0F75
204 0F76
205 0F77
206 0F78
207 0F79
208 0F7A
209 0F7B
210 0F7C
211 0F7D
212 0F7E
213 0F7F
214 0F80
215 0F81
216 0F82
217 0F83
218 0F84
219 0F85
220 0F86
221 0F87
222 0F88
223 0F89
224 0F8A
225 0F8B
226 0F8C
227 0F8D
228 0F8E
229 0F8F
230 0F90
231 0F91
232 0F92
233 0F93
234 0F94
235 0F95
236 0F96
237 0F97
238 0F98
239 0F99
240 0FA0
241 0FA1
242 0FA2
243 0FA3
244 0FA4
245 0FA5
246 0FA6
247 0FA7
248 0FA8
249 0FA9
250 0FAA
251 0FAB
252 0FAC
253 0FAD
254 0FAE
255 0FAF
256 0FB0
257 0FB1
258 0FB2
259 0FB3
260 0FB4
261 0FB5
262 0FB6
263 0FB7
264 0FB8
265 0FB9
266 0FBA
267 0FBB
268 0FBC
269 0FBD
270 0FBE
271 0FBF
272 0FC0
273 0FC1
274 0FC2
275 0FC3
276 0FC4
277 0FC5
278 0FC6
279 0FC7
280 0FC8
281 0FC9
282 0FCA
283 0FCB
284 0FCC
285 0FCD
286 0FCE
287 0FCF
288 0FD0
289 0FD1
290 0FD2
291 0FD3
292 0FD4
293 0FD5
294 0FD6
295 0FD7
296 0FD8
297 0FD9
298 0FDA
299 0FDB
300 0FDC
301 0FDD
302 0FDE
303 0FDF
304 0FE0
305 0FE1
306 0FE2
307 0FE3
308 0FE4
309 0FE5
310 0FE6
311 0FE7
312 0FE8
313 0FE9
314 0FEA
315 0FEB
316 0FEC
317 0FED
318 0FEE
319 0FEF
320 0FF0
321 0FF1
322 0FF2
323 0FF3
324 0FF4
325 0FF5
326 0FF6
327 0FF7
328 0FF8
329 0FF9
330 0FFA
331 0FFB
332 0FFC
333 0FFD
334 0FFE
335 0FFF
336 1000
337 1001
338 1002
339 1003
340 1004
341 1005
342 1006
343 1007
344 1008
345 1009
346 100A
347 100B
348 100C
349 100D
350 100E
351 100F
352 1010
353 1011
354 1012
355 1013
356 1014
357 1015
358 1016
359 1017
360 1018
361 1019
362 101A
363 101B
364 101C
365 101D
366 101E
367 101F
368 1020
369 1021
370 1022
371 1023
372 1024
373 1025
374 1026
375 1027
376 1028
377 1029
378 102A
379 102B
380 102C
381 102D
382 102E
383 102F
384 1030
385 1031
386 1032
387 1033
388 1034
389 1035
390 1036
391 1037
392 1038
393 1039
394 103A
395 103B
396 103C
397 103D
398 103E
399 103F
400 1040
401 1041
402 1042
403 1043
404 1044
405 1045
406 1046
407 1047
408 1048
409 1049
410 104A
411 104B
412 104C
413 104D
414 104E
415 104F
416 1050
417 1051
418 1052
419 1053
420 1054
421 1055
422 1056
423 1057
424 1058
425 1059
426 105A
427 105B
428 105C
429 105D
430 105E
431 105F
432 1060
433 1061
434 1062
435 1063
436 1064
437 1065
438 1066
439 1067
440 1068
441 1069
442 106A
443 106B
444 106C
445 106D
446 106E
447 106F
448 1070
449 1071
450 1072
451 1073
452 1074
453 1075
454 1076
455 1077
456 1078
457 1079
458 107A
459 107B
460 107C
461 107D
462 107E
463 107F
464 1080
465 1081
466 1082
467 1083
468 1084
469 1085
470 1086
471 1087
472 1088
473 1089
474 108A
475 108B
476 108C
477 108D
478 108E
479 108F
480 1090
481 1091
482 1092
483 1093
484 1094
485 1095
486 1096
487 1097
488 1098
489 1099
490 109A
491 109B
492 109C
493 109D
494 109E
495 109F
496 10A0
497 10A1
498 10A2
499 10A3
500 10A4
501 10A5
502 10A6
503 10A7
504 10A8
505 10A9
506 10AA
507 10AB
508 10AC
509 10AD
510 10AE
511 10AF
512 10B0
513 10B1
514 10B2
515 10B3
516 10B4
517 10B5
518 10B6
519 10B7
520 10B8
521 10B9
522 10BA
523 10BB
524 10BC
525 10BD
526 10BE
527 10BF
528 10C0
529 10C1
530 10C2
531 10C3
532 10C4
533 10C5
534 10C6
535 10C7
536 10C8
537 10C9
538 10CA
539 10CB
540 10CC
541 10CD
542 10CE
543 10CF
544 10D0
545 10D1
546 10D2
547 10D3
548 10D4
549 10D5
550 10D6
551 10D7
552 10D8
553 10D9
554 10DA
555 10DB
556 10DC
557 10DD
558 10DE
559 10DF
560 10E0
561 10E1
562 10E2
563 10E3
564 10E4
565 10E5
566 10E6
567 10E7
568 10E8
569 10E9
570 10EA
571 10EB
572 10EC
573 10ED
574 10EE
575 10EF
576 10F0
577 10F1
578 10F2
579 10F3
580 10F4
581 10F5
582 10F6
583 10F7
584 10F8
585 10F9
586 10FA
587 10FB
588 10FC
589 10FD
590 10FE
591 10FF
592 1100
593 1101
594 1102
595 1103
596 1104
597 1105
598 1106
599 1107
600 1108
601 1109
602 110A
603 110B
604 110C
605 110D
606 110E
607 110F
608 1110
609 1111
610 1112
611 1113
612 1114
613 1115
614 1116
615 1117
616 1118
617 1119
618 111A
619 111B
620 111C
621 111D
622 111E
623 111F
624 1120
625 1121
626 1122
627 1123
628 1124
629 1125
630 1126
631 1127
632 1128
633 1129
634 112A
635 112B
636 112C
637 112D
638 112E
639 112F
640 1130
641 1131
642 1132
643 1133
644 1134
645 1135
646 1136
647 1137
648 1138
649 1139
650 113A
651 113B
652 113C
653 113D
654 113E
655 113F
656 1140
657 1141
658 1142
659 1143
660 1144
661 1145
662 1146
663 1147
664 1148
665 1149
666 114A
667 114B
668 114C
669 114D
670 114E
671 114F
672 1150
673 1151
674 1152
675 1153
676 1154
677 1155
678 1156
679 1157
680 1158
681 1159
682 115A
683 115B
684 115C
685 115D
686 115E
687 115F
688 1160
689 1161
690 1162
691 1163
692 1164
693 1165
694 1166
695 1167
696 1168
697 1169
698 116A
699 116B
700 116C
701 116D
702 116E
703 116F
704 1170
705 1171
706 1172
707 1173
708 1174
709 1175
710 1176
711 1177
712 1178
713 1179
714 117A
715 117B
716 117C
717 117D
718 117E
719 117F
720 1180
721 1181
722 1182
723 1183
724 1184
725 1185
726 1186
727 1187
728 1188
729 1189
730 118A
731 118B
732 118C
733 118D
734 118E
735 118F
736 1190
737 1191
738 1192
739 1193
740 1194
741 1195
742 1196
743 1197
744 1198
745 1199
746 119A
747 119B
748 119C
749 119D
750 119E
751 119F
752 11A0
753 11A1
754 11A2
755 11A3
756 11A4
757 11A5
758 11A6
759 11A7
760 11A8
761 11A9
762 11AA
763 11AB
764 11AC
765 11AD
766 11AE
767 11AF
768 11B0
769 11B1
770 11B2
771 11B3
772 11B4
773 11B5
774 11B6
775 11B7
776 11B8
777 11B9
778 11BA
779 11BB
780 11BC
781 11BD
782 11BE
783 11BF
784 11C0
785 11C1
786 11C2
787 11C3
788 11C4
789 11C5
790 11C6
791 11C7
792 11C8
793 11C9
794 11CA
795 11CB
796 11CC
797 11CD
798 11CE
799 11CF
800 11D0
801 11D1
802 11D2
803 11D3
804 11D4
805 11D5
806 11D6
807 11D7
808 11D8
809 11D9
810 11DA
811 11DB
812 11DC
813 11DD
814 11DE
815 11DF
816 11E0
817 11E1
818 11E2
819 11E3
820 11E4
821 11E5
822 11E6
823 11E7
824 11E8
825 11E9
826 11EA
827 11EB
828 11EC
829 11ED
830 11EE
831 11EF
832 11F0
833 11F1
834 11F2
835 11F3
836 11F4
837 11F5
838 11F6
839 11F7
840 11F8
841 11F9
842 11FA
843 11FB
844 11FC
845 11FD
846 11FE
847 11FF
848 1200
849 1201
850 1202
851 1203
852 1204
853 1205
854 1206
855 1207
856 1208
857 1209
858 120A
859 120B
860 120C
861 120D
862 120E
863 120F
864 1210
865 1211
866 1212
867 1213
868 1214
869 1215
870 1216
871 1217
872 1218
873 1219
874 121A
875 121B
876 121C
877 121D
878 121E
879 121F
880 1220
881 1221
882 1222
883 1223
884 1224
885 1225
886 1226
887 1227
888 1228
889 1229
890 122A
891 122B
892 122C
893 122D
894 122E
895 122F
896 1230
897 1231
898 1232
899 1233
900 1234
901 1235
902 1236
903 1237
904 1238
905 1239
906 123A
907 123B
908 123C
909 123D
910 123E
911 123F
912 1240
913 1241
914 1242
915 1243
916 1244
917 1245
918 1246
919 1247
920 1248
921 1249
922 124A
923 124B
924 124C
925 124D
926 124E
927 124F
928 1250
929 1251
930 1252
931 1253
932 1254
933 1255
934 1256
935 1257
936 1258
937 1259
938 125A
939 125B
940 125C
941 125D
942 125E
943 125F
944 1260
945 1261
946 1262
947 1263
948 1264
949 1265
950 1266
951 1267
952 1268
953 1269
954 126A
955 126B
956 126C
957 126D
958 126E
959 126F
960 1270
961 1271
962 1272
963 1273
964 1274
965 1275
966 1276
967 1277
968 1278
969 1279
970 127A
971 127B
972 127C
973 127D
974 127E
975 127F
976 1280
977 1281
978 1282
979 1283
980 1284
981 1285
982 1286
983 1287
984 1288
985 1289
986 128A
987 128B
988 128C
989 128D
990 128E
991 128F
992 1290
993 1291
994 1292
995 1293
996 1294
997 1295
998 1296
999 1297
1000 1298
1001 1299
1002 129A
1003 129B
1004 129C
1005 129D
1006 129E
1007 129F
1008 12A0
1009 12A1
1010 12A2
1011 12A3
1012 12A4
1013 12A5
1014 12A6
1015 12A7
1016 12A8
1017 12A9
1018 12AA
1019 12AB
1020 12AC
1021 12AD
1022 12AE
1023 12AF
1024 12B0
1025 12B1
1026 12B2
1027 12B3
1028 12B4
1029 12B5
1030 12B6
1031 12B7
1032 12B8
1033 12B9
1034 12BA
1035 12BB
1036 12BC
1037 12BD
1038 12BE
1039 12BF
1040 12C0
1041 12C1
1042 12C2
1043 12C3
1044 12C4
1045 12C5
1046 12C6
1047 12C7
1048 12C8
1049 12C9
1050 12CA
1051 12CB
1052 12CC
1053 12CD
1054 12CE
1055 12CF
1056 12D0
1057 12D1
1058 12D2
1059 12D3
1060 12D4
1061 12D5
1062 12D6
1063 12D7
1064 12D8
1065 12D9
1066 12DA
1067 12DB
1068 12DC
1069 12DD
1070 12DE
1071 12DF
1072 12E0
1073 12E1
1074 12E2
1075 12E3
1076 12E4
1077 12E5
1078 12E6
1079 12E7
1080 12E8
1081 12E9
1082 12EA
1083 12EB
1084 12EC
1085 12ED
1086 12EE
1087 12EF
1088 12F0
1089 12F1
1090 12F2
1091 12F3
1092 12F4
1093 12F5
1094 12F6
1095 12F7
1096 12F8
1097 12F9
1098 12FA
1099 12FB
1100 12FC
1101 12FD
1102 12FE
1103 12FF
1104 1300
1105 1301
1106 1302
1107 1303
1108 1304
1109 1305
1110 1306
1111 1307
1112 1308
1113 1309
1114 130A
1115 130B
1116 130C
1117 130D
1118 130E
1119 130F
1120 1310
1121 1311
1122 1312
1123 1313
1124 1314
1125 1315
1126 1316
1127 1317
1128 1318
1129 1319
1130 131A
1131 131B
1132 131C
1133 131D
1134 131E
1135 131F
1136 1320
1137 1321
1138 1322
1139 1323
1140 1324
1141 1325
1142 1326
1143 1327
1144 1328
1145 1329
1146 132A
1147 132B
1148 132C
1149 132D
1150 132E
1151 132F
1152 1330
1153 1331
1154 1332
1155 1333
1156 1334
1157 1335
1158 1336
1159 1337
1160 1338
1161 1339
1162 133A
1163 133B
1164 133C
1165 133D
1166 133E
1167 133F
1168 1340
1169 1341
1170 1342
1171 1343
1172 1344
1173 1345
1174 1346
1175 1347
1176 1348
1177 1349
1178 134A
1179 134B
1180 134C
1181 134D
1182 134E
1183 134F
1184 1350
1185 1351
1186 1352
1187 1353
1188 1354
1189 1355
1190 1356
1191 1357
1192 1358
1193 1359
1194 135A
1195 135B
1196 135C
1197 135D
1198 135E
1199 135F
1200 1360
1201 1361
1202 1362
1203 1363
1204 1364
1205 1365
1206 1366
1207 1367
1208 1368
1209 1369
1210 136A
1211 136B
1212 136C
1213 136D
1214 136E
1215 136F
1216 1370
1217 1371
1218 1372
1219 1373
1220 1374
1221 1375
1222 1376
1223 1377
1224 1378
1225 1379
1226 137A
1227 137B
1228 137C
1229 137D
1230 137E
1231 137F
1232 1380
1233 1381
1234 1382
1235 1383
1236 1384
1237 1385
1238 1386
1239 1387
1240 1388
1241 1389
1242 138A
1243 138B
1244 138C
1245 138D
1246 138E
1247 138F
1248 1390
1249 1391
1250 1392
1251 1393
1252 1394
1253 1395
1254 1396
1255 1397
1256 1398
1257 1399
1258 139A
1259 139B
1260 139C
1261 139D
1262 139E
1263 139F
1264 13A0
1265 13A1
1266 13A2
1267 13A3
1268 13A4
1269 13A5
1270 13A6
1271 13A7
1272 13A8
1273 13A9
1274 13AA
1275 13AB
1276 13AC
1277 13AD
1278 13AE
1279 13AF
1280 13B0
1281 13B1
1282 13B2
1283 13B3
1284 13B4
1285 13B5
1286 13B6
1287 13B7
1288 13B8
1289 13B9
1290 13BA
1291 13BB
1292 13BC
1293 13BD
1294 13BE
1295 13BF
1296 13C0
1297 13C1
1298 13C2
1299 13C3
1300 13C4
1301 13C5
1302 13C6
1303 13C7
1304 13C8
1305 13C9
1306 13CA
1307 13CB
1308 13CC
1309 13CD
1310 13CE
1311 13CF
1312 13D0
1313 13D1
1314 13D2
1315 13D3
1316 13D4
1317 13D5
1318 13D6
1319 13D7
1320 13D8
1321 13D9
1322 13DA
1323 13DB
1324 13DC
1325 13DD
1326 13DE
1327 13DF
1328 13E0
1329 13E1
1330 13E2
1331 13E3
1332 13E4
1333 13E5
1334 13E6
1335 13E7
1336 13E8
1337 13E9
1338 13EA
1339 13EB
1340 13EC
1341 13ED
1342 13EE
1343 13EF
1344 13F0
1345 13F1
1346 13F2
1347 13F3
1348 13F4
1349 13F5
1350 13F6
1351 13F7
1352 13F8
1353 13F9
1354 13FA
1355 13FB
1356 13FC
1357 13FD
1358 13FE
1359 13FF
1360 1400
1361 1401
1362 1402
1363 1403
1364 1404
1365 1405
1366 1406
1367 1407
1368 1408
1369 1409
1370 140A
1371 140B
1372 140C
1373 140D
1374 
```

```

40 1028      INUMBER OR LABEL
41 1029      AC<TERMINT
42 1028 3ABR11  CHP#*#BR Z,EV,APD
43 1028 F2Z7R62  CALL #*#BR NZ,EV,NOM
44 1028 F50Z011  CALL #*#BR NZ,EV,NOM
45 1030 C03R01  CALL #*#BR NZ,EV,NOM
46 1030 C03R01  CALL #*#BR NZ,EV,NOM
47 1040 CUREF033601C9  CALL EVA,REG*CALL GETATM*MET*IGT RID OF >
48 1047 3A3501670F  EVNORM: AC<ATLNG*#CALC*#A
49 1048      TSTARET Z:ILOOKS AFTER *3, SAY
50 1048      IBY MAKING IT LOOK
51 1048      LIKE *3
52 1048      INOT S/ GOOU FOR *31
53 1048      PUSH DE*PUSH BC
54 1048      CALL NOTATP
55 1050 C0920E  AND #ALPH*BR NZ,EV,ALF
56 1053 E082E010  CALL NOTATP
57 1054 E082E014  AND #NUMBR NZ,EV,NUM

1 105E AF67AF2F32E9121609  ERAUFE: XOM AS*#CALC*#ALUM#SEVEN*#C<ASBR EVHET
2 1067 218415C0U46E  EV,ALF: BR NZ,EBAD*#X
3 106D 20EF      BR NZ,EBAD*#X
4 106F C1D1C9  POP RG*POP DE*HET
5 1072 3ABR11F5F2R05  EVHET: POP RG*POP DE*HET
6 1079 3A32011811  EV,NUM: AC<TERNT*UMP*#*#R Z,EV,NOM*#1 FIND TIE RADIX
7 107E 3E0ACHAD10  EV,ARI: AC<#1Z*CALL NUMBER*#1 MAIIX IS IU DELIMAL
8 1083 7DFE028R06  AC<L*CHPZ*BR C*EBAD*#1 IM *Y6, NOT C2
9 108C C3A801D2  CALL #*#BR NZ,EV,NOM
10 1090 C3A801D2  CALL #*#BR NZ,EV,NOM
11 109F C0A0101R04  EV,NAR: CALL NUMBER*BR EVRET*#1 RESULT IN HL
12 1094 D3C5      EV,APD: PUSH DE,BC
13 1096 2A330146  INC HL*BL0M*#C<(HL)
14 109A 237E32B611  INC HL*#AC<(HL)*#TERMIT*#A
15 109F FE0D      CHP*#C
16 10A1 2801      HR Z,*#3# I CAN'T AFFORD TO MISS *R
17 10A3 232233U1  INC HL*BL0M*#C<(HL)
18 10A7 AF67B87H  CLASH*#CALC*#*#AC*#H
19 10A8 10C2      HR EVRET
20 10AA          NUMBER: #WARNING! NUMBER ASSUMES IT IS F*#E#
21 10AD          ITO USE AF,BC,DE*#HL
22 10AD          IPLY CALL IT FROM EVAL
23 10AD          IIT MAY SCRAMBLE THE STACK ELS*
24 10AD 11AC154F  DEC*#ATBL*#C*#C*#A*#1 SAVE THE RADIX
25 10B1 210000  HUNNIN, TOTAL
26 10B4 3A3501R7Z133  AC<(INE)*TSTAR*#R Z
27 10B4 1AB7C6  NUMLP: AC<(INE)*TSTAR*#R Z
28 10B4 13      INC DE
29 10B6 C09A0E64H2927  CALL NOTSTI*#AND #ALENUM*#*# Z*#UMPADE#1 OLU A IN *A
30 10C5 0000  AD*# DE*#1
31 10C6 0000  THE MULTIPLY STARTS HERE
32 10C7 110000  DEC*#0
33 10CA F4      N*#MULP: EX DE*HL*#1 HL WILL CNT, RESULT
34 10CB C5F3001  SPL AS*#R NC,N*#MUL1*#1 ALSO SPTS Z
35 10CF 19      ADU HL,DE*#1
36 10D0 2804      HR Z,N*#MUL1*#1
37 10D2 E52216H4  EX DE*HL*#ADU HL,HL*#R N*#MUL1*#1 BE *?
38 10D6 0801      N*#MUL1: EX AF*#POP I*E#1 *ACK TO BEFORE WATS*?
39 10D8 D030R10  SUB #*#BR C*#NUMP
40 10DC FE0A5R12  CHP #Z*#BR C*#NUMP
41 10E2 H33007  N*#MUL1: CHP C*#R NC,N*#MUL1*#1
42 10E3 H33007  ADU L*#C*#*#BR NC,N*#MUL1*#1
43 10E5 R56F3001  INC H*#R NUMLP
44 10E9 2418CF  NUMP*#D: POP AF*#1
45 10EC F1      INC H*#R NUMLP
46 10EU 196F      HR EBAUX
47 10F5 2E454L44000R0E0  WORD *#*#E,*#N,*#U,*#0*#*#A*#D*#R ENP
48 10F7 2E424C4B5A00C0D0  *WORD *#*#B,*#L,*#A,*#Z,*#U,*#A*#D*#R DLKZ
49 10F8 2E574F522400E0D0  *WORD *#*#C,*#O,*#H,*#D,*#U,*#A*#D*#R *ORD
50 10F9 2E424C4B5A00E0D0  *WORD *#*#D,*#O,*#U,*#A*#D*#R *ORD
51 10FA 2E424C4B5A00E0D0  *WORD *#*#E,*#O,*#U,*#A*#D*#R *ORD
52 1117 2E41534349842C0X  *WORD *#*#F,*#S,*#C,*#I,*#Z,*#A*#D*#R ASCIZ
53 111F 2E41534349842C0X  *WORD *#*#A,*#S,*#C,*#I,*#Z,*#A*#D*#R ASCIZ
54 1127 2E424C4B570B830X  *WORD *#*#B,*#L,*#A,*#Z,*#U,*#A*#D*#R BLK*#
55 112F 2E00000000000770D  *WORD *#*#D,*#O,*#U,*#A*#D*#R #E*#NOT
56 1137 00
57 1138

```

TO BE CONTINUED

# EQUINOX

A powerful multi-user  
multi-tasking  
multi-language

16-bit microcomputer time-sharing system

supporting

- \* BASIC
- \* LISP
- \* PASCAL
- \* Floppy discs
- \* Hard discs

including a powerful Text Formatter,  
Assembly Language Development System  
and disc-based Sort utilities.

Priced from under £5,000

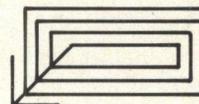
Write or phone for further information

**EQUINOX COMPUTER SYSTEMS LTD**  
32-35 Featherstone Street,  
London EC1Y 8QX.  
(Tel: 01-253 3781/9837)

# MICRO

The Magazine of the APPLE,  
KIM, PET and Other  
6502 Systems.

Single issue £1.50 Subscription £7.50  
Overseas Subscription £8.00



How to Order:

In Sterling on U.K. Bank, by Cheque,  
P.O. or Credit Card made payable to:

**L.P. ENTERPRISES**  
Room PW/J  
313 Kingston Road  
Ilford  
Essex IG1 1PJ  
U.K.

Phone: 01-553 1001 for Credit Card orders  
(24 hour service)

# TRS-80 LEVEL II BASIC

P. J. Turner

## with a few helpful mod's



*The TRS-80 Draws Itself.*

After seeing three articles on the TRS-80 level 1, I am now about to fill that gap with the level 2 system from the stables of Tandy. It's very noticeable how much better the level 2 is after owning the level 1 for a few months. I had to get my system converted very quickly, and I give Tandy full marks for the speed and helpfulness to make this possible. Thanks to Mr J Bullock, Mr R King and Mr J Ridgeway of Tandy.

What Tandy will do to your old level 1, is to remove two ROM chips and fit a small printed circuit board, containing three chips for level 2, and this board in turn is connected by ribbon link to the old chip position; plus adjust two links and also adjust two preset power pots.

You then get two tapes. One tape is the program conversion, one side is for the 4k systems, and the other side is for the 16k systems, and the second tape is for data conversion, to convert your data record tapes. Lastly, included is the level 2 basic reference manual.

The TRS-80 is a far better system for having the level 2, but in my opinion Tandy at Fort Worth USA have been very crafty in designing this whole system from the start. To give an example of this, after you buy the level 1 for £500, (which in my opinion is a little high) you soon realize the limits of its Basic, in comparison to other Basics, so you spend a further £79 for the better basic level 2. This Basic is very pleasing, but it's not long before you again realize that it's also got limits; i.e. you do not have commands like: DEF FN, TIMES \$, INSTR, MID \$ LEFT, DEF USR, and ten USR calls, (in level 2 you do get one USR call).

To get these other Basic commands you will have to spend £628 to obtain the interface expansion and a disk unit. After this you have got all of Tandy's Basic. It looks like a USA incentive drive to get the man in the street to buy more, against fierce competition.

Now, as I have a full circuit diagram of the TRS-80, (write to me if you would like a copy), I have seen a number of points that could make the system better, to the user's requirement, such as access to NMI, and the clock, etc.

These are about the main grumbles, but one point that keeps on annoying me is the lack of an index, in both manuals. The only way over this, is to type your own index. I've complained to Tandy about this, and they in turn are reprinting new manuals (due out by now) with corrections, with an index. Also, some programs in level 1 cannot be converted to level 2, using the program conversion tape. This again is being corrected by Tandy, so most TRS-80 owners should get a copy. Anyway, the corrections are to be found at the end of this article.

While I am writing about corrections, also note these: To improve the keyboard buttons, so they can operate more quietly, and easier to press, and also to cure the fault of double entries, just lift each key cap, which is a push on type. If a small tool curved at one end is placed under the bottom of the cap, then you can lift it up. You will see the switch contacts, *don't touch them*, all you have to do is to spray into the switch a small quantity of switch cleaner, the type that leaves a film of lubricant. (Something like Radio Spares contact cleaner No. 554. 175 or Kontakt Kleena by Altham Electronics Ltd.) My keyboard now feels like an expensive professional type.

As the Z80 chip has the capability of lower case letters, Tandy will help to modify your board, by fitting a chip, piggy-back fashion onto the board's Z45 chip where the 2102 rams are (for the video memory). Tandy will arrange to carry out this mod for you, for a small fee which will cover the cost of the chip plus labour and time spent (about one hour) which I consider very fair as it is pretty cheap. Also, Tandy are making a proper computer data recorder, which will take the place of the audio recorder that is used at the moment.

The back room boys at Tandy are building at this moment in time, a prototype UHF modulator, also a S100, and the RS232, serial interfaces.

When Mike Dennis reviewed the level 1 in the September PCW, he ran into a small problem with a program,

```

10 FOR A = 1 TO 32500 STEP 10000
20 PRINT A
30 NEXT A
40 END

```

The print out wasn't as to be expected, but if you try it out on the level 2, then it runs ok, and prints,

```

1
10001
20001
30001

```

One of the functions in Basic always looked for is a full use of variables. In level 2 the variable names can be made up to about 900 using letters A to Z and digits 0 to 9. So, you could use combinations of A1 to A9, to Z1 to Z9, and AA to ZZ; e.g. AG,DR,ZY,SO. A few you may *not* use, and these are found in the reserved words at the back of the manual. The main point is that if you stick to two characters each time, your computer will always be happy.

For variable types level 2 has four, called Integer, Single precision, Double precision, and String variables. The first three store numerical values, with various degrees of precision that you specify.

The string variables can be a combination of letters, numbers, symbols, blanks etc., up to 255 characters long just by adding a string declaration character \$, to the name, (a great deal better than level 1 that only had two strings). There are other declaration characters that can be used for precision work, these can be added to variable types such as %,D,#, ! So in one program you can mix them and yet they are still each a distinct variable name, i.e., A\$, A%, A!, A#. All very useful.

In arrays you can still use the same declaration characters, so that A\$(A,B,C) would be a 3 dimensional array, containing string values, and A3(I,J) would be a two dimensional array, but of double precision values.

Level 2 graphics is the same as in level 1, i.e., SET, RESET, and POINT, which turn light blocks on and off. Graphic pictures are the weakest point in the TRS-80, but after a time, if you're like me, you'll soon get fed up with graphic pictures, and get down to more serious work, as the rest of the system is far from weak.

One very good point is the feature to convert 64 characters per line to 32 characters per line by hitting the shift key and the > key at the same time. This can be used in a program to bring out important parts by writing CHR\$(23) in a line, and you can revert back by writing CLS. For instance, when I play O's and X's or draughts with my children the boards are printed in 32 characters per line, and the instructions are in 64 characters per line.

At the end of this article is a program to draw any picture that you wish once it is in. The controls are, (PRINTING MODE) "L" key to left of screen. "R" key to right of screen. "D" key for down. "U" key to go up.

(NON PRINTING MOVEMENT) W FOR up. Z FOR down. A FOR left. F FOR right.

This draws a line in horizontal or vertical directions, up or down, the cursor point flashes on and off, this helps you to follow it. You can draw *any* picture you like, and you can start at any point of the screen, so it seems there is a way to strengthen the TRS-80 graphics.

The editing mode on the level 2 is a treat to use, I've used other types of editing on other computers, and they all work out the same in the end. But once you have learned the editing in level 2, it's a breeze. In level 1 it was a nuisance, as you had to rewrite the line out again to correct a mistake, but only if you moved to a new line; otherwise, you had to back space to the mistake. As I say, a nuisance.

But with level 2 you can edit anytime or anywhere in the program. To enter the edit mode you write the word "EDIT", then the line number, and then press the "ENTER" key. You can exit in three ways, by the

"ENTER" key, and by the "E" key which means (save changes and Exit), and a last way is by the "Q" key. I'll come back to these keys later.

The way to print characters in the edit mode, is the space bar. This prints each character of your program line, till you reach the mistake, or you can jump to the mistake by typing in the number of characters you wish to jump to, by hitting the space bar. Or, you can jump backwards any number of characters by again typing in a number and hitting the "Backspace" key. You can then review the whole line, while still in the editing mode, by hitting the "L" key. If you hit the "X" key you go to the end of the line in the insert mode, ready to start inserting more material, without exiting from the editing mode.

This gets better, as when you hit the "I" key you can insert a character, space, full word, or a line of characters anywhere you wish. But, if you don't like or want the editing changes that you have made, then hit the "A" key to cancel all editing done and restart again. But if the "E" key is hit, this saves all editing done and exits from the mode; or you could hit the "Q" key which cancels all editing and exits. The "H" key will hack out any material that the cursor is set at, and then insert new material at your command. The "D" key can be used to delete single characters at a time using the space bar. Or, if a number is typed in before hitting the "D" key, you can delete whole blocks of characters.

The "C" key will allow you to change that character, or you can type "C" then a number then the "L" key. This will change whole blocks of characters. I think that you now have some idea of the versatility of the editing in the level 2, but there's more. We have a *search* mode in editing, so that when you type in a number and the "S" key, this tells the computer to search for the nth occurrence of the character c, and this will move the cursor to that position. If you don't specify a number then the computer will search for the first occurrence.

Now, last one of all, and one that I like, is that we have a "K" key which is a (search and kill). The computer will search and kill all characters up to the nth occurrence of character c, just like playing Star Trek. And that reminds me, the TRS-80 will play the Star Trek game as seen in many games books, it runs very well in my system.

After the editing system, on to the error messages. In level 1 errors are printed, HOW? SORRY? and WHAT? with a question mark beside the faulty point. But in level 2 it's different, as it prints more specific information. There are 23 error message codes. Each code explains quite clearly what's wrong with your program line, and if you still can't find it, then you switch on the trace system, by typing "tron". This will trace out line by line, loops and all till the error is spotted.

I find this trace system very good, as it's helped me to find errors very quickly. Maybe in the future generation of computers, you could switch on an auto edit, which will have its own TRACE, SEARCH AND KILL, and INSERT CORRECTION all done automatically to correct your mistakes. Still, that would take out some of the fun of programming.

Talking of autos, the level 2 has a auto line print increment; it can print in ones, fives, tens, hundreds or any number you wish, and that's a great help if you have a long program to write. You can stop it any time by hitting the break key, and restart on any number that you wish. Incidentally, if you hit the break key at any time, you can carry on by typing "CONT". But *not* for the auto line.

Now, typing the word "SYSTEM" puts the computer into the machine monitor mode, so that you can load machine language routines or data, such as Tandy's T-BUG, EDITOR/ASSEMBLER, or IN-MEMORY INFORMATION Packages. One of the limits that level 2 has is the statement USR(x), as only one is allowable,

but when the disk is fitted, you're then given ten `USR(x)` commands, so you're given one to whet your appetite! Pity, it's just like level 1 when you were only given two array limits of `A$,B$`. There's a lot more functions in level 2 that I've not even hinted at, such as a full math function system; 16 standards are in the firmware, but in fact you can make many more derived functions, like `INVERSE(X)`, `HYPERBOLIC(X)`, `INVERSE HYPERBOLIC(X)`, `X` being any `COS,SGN,SIN,TAN,SECANT,COSECANT`.

As I've written books on Cosmology, mathematics being the strongest theme, the accuracy had to be good, so I spent three years on a HP25 programmable scientific calculator, which is very good, and I could rely on its answers. So I am looking for that reliability in the TRS-80 level 2, as it can give 16 digit figures with an expected one to two digit rounding off. I am now of the opinion, that I could have saved a lot of time if I had this computer three years ago. Not only can it work out black body energy curves on different quasars, but it can sum up a variation of mixed QSO's and work out the answers, and at the same time give a graphic histogram on the red shift plot.

This reminds me of the instring subroutine `MID$` and `LEN`. This function takes two string arguments and tests to see whether one is contained in the other. When you are searching for a particular piece of data in a large body of text or data, the instring can be a power house. One great loss, is the `DEF FN`, a mistake by Tandy to omit this statement from level 2 Basic; it's in the disk but it costs money to get it. But you can get round this by substituting the following, at the `DEF FN` line,

```
line 10 FNx = F0 to F9
line 20 IF N = 0 Go to 40
line 30 RETURN
line 40 N = 1
```

So, whenever the `DEF FN` is called, then `GOSUB` to line 10.

In level 1 the `CSAVE` and `CLOAD` tape transfer rate was 250 baud, in the level 2 it's 500 baud, and so the volume level has to be lower for this faster rate, but it is now Kansas City CUTS, as Kansas City CUTS is 425 to 600. Tandy engineers don't like this, but, one improvement that must be made on the tape recorder is an override switch connected to the remote plug position. The `CTR-41` tape recorder is not badly made when you look inside, the mechanics are sturdy and the heads and electronic components are also not bad. I use three cassette recorders on my system, and once set up I have no trouble, but to set up the `CTR-41` is the least troublesome. Take good care in choosing your tapes.

The ease of dumping programs one after another is a great boon to me, as during lectures I load the first program under `Cload "1"`, and the program is running while I am talking. Then I clear the program "1" in the computer when ready, and `Cload "2"` the next program whilst still talking. When I reach the point in my lecture that requires a display of data, I hit the "run enter" for display; it gives the impression that the computer has the answer every time without my help, but in fact the students cannot see the key board, so that they don't see me clear the memory and load the next one in. I usually end on a `GOOD-DAY LADIES AND GENTLEMEN AND GOD BLESS` in 32 characters per line, and you can gather this type of lecture is very popular with my students.

One thing that I liked in the level 1 was the shorthand dialect, as it saved fingers and memory space. In level 2 you only have three i.e., `' = REM`; `? = PRINT`; `. = CURRENT LINE`; but for memory saving it's far better than the level 1, as the programs are faster and take up less space, due to a `ROM COMPILER` that automatically compresses the incoming data to fewer bytes to about a sixth. This has been done by Tandy for the

disk system, but if you don't buy the disk unit, you still get full benefit.

Also, each time you enter a new line it costs you 5 bytes. This can be reduced by writing each line 255 characters long, which is  $3\frac{1}{2}$  rows on the screen. The level 2 manual gives eight ways of saving more memory space, and six ways of speeding up the program execution.

You can buy the level 2 with 16k and with an expansion interface fitted, a further 32,768k can be added making 48k in all. Or you can make, like me, a jumbo size \$100 system to run 900k!

The Tandy interface will accept the printer or disk system, which has the usual disk commands plus the 9 additional commands, that is missed in the Basic (without the disk) such as ten `USR` calls, and `H` hex, and `O` octal, `DEF USR`, `DEF FN`, line input, `MID$` left, `TIME$` and last `INSTR` (for instring subroutine).

The appendix in the level 2 manual is very good and very important. For a start, you get 14 pages of level 2 summary of command modes, commands, subcommands, in/out statements, field specifiers for print using, program statements, command statements, string functions, math functions and special functions.

There is a page of Basic reserved words, (which I turned into a page index). A page of program limits and a memory overhead is given, plus a page of abbreviated error codes, then two pages of fully explained error messages. The rest of the appendix consists of control codes. This small program allows me to examine any code just by typing the code number:

```
10 FOR C = 0 to 255
20 PRINT CHR $(C),
30 INPUT C
40 NEXT C
```

There are pages of ASCII codes, memory map, video display work sheet, derived functions, and last `G/Base` conversions. This manual has been put together far better than that for level 1, but it assumes that you know some Basic.

All in all I think level 2, 4k or 16k is well worth the money; 16k gives you a feeling of room to manoeuvre in. It's as powerful as most other standard systems, despite any faults that you could find, as no system is faultless, but at least this system is not so hard on the pocket. And level 2 allowed me to write hundreds of programs. I know other systems have better firmware, I am just showing how much better level 2 is over level 1.

.....

Please note: if you open the keyboard case by removing the center screw that has been sealed, you run the risk of voiding the warranty; the risk is yours.

One experiment that has been tried out with 60% success is to pass programs to your friends, by the `GPO` phone line. All that's required is first a clear line, then a tape recorder at each end.

The sender must have his volume higher, but watch out for distortion. Then he must cue the other end, to start the recorder and then shut up. The sender will play the program with the mouth piece of the phone receiver close to the speaker on the recorder. Try *not* to hold the receiver, and *do not* place the receiver on the recorder. The best way I find of holding the receiver is to clamp it on to a camera stand, and the other person must do the same, with the ear piece close to the microphone of the recorder. When the program has ended, wait for 10 seconds for the tape to have a space clear.

I've tried this out on long and short programs at distances of 200 miles with no `GIGO`, one point is to do this at night only, try it out for fun if for nothing else, good luck.

If you don't want to fit a rewind switch to the recorder, then hit the reset button at the back, type "cload" which will switch the tape relay on; then you can rewind

back, then hit the reset again, type run, and carry on. This is how Tandy would like you to do it . . .

Please send a SAE if you require the circuit diagram. My address: P. J. Turner, 14 York Way, Thetford, Norfolk IP24 1EH.

### ADDENDUM: Conversion Cassettes, Level II

The following are brief details concerning Level I to Level II conversions:—

Because of the differences between Level I and Level II, it is *impossible* to make a tape that will do an absolute conversion.

Tandy (Fort Worth) are rushing out an Addendum to the Manual and will later re-word the Manual to include "Conversion Programs" listings that will help the customer to "edit" his Level I tapes for Level II use.

The conversion tape at the moment will do a literal conversion:

The customer must "edit" and add,

1. A DIM A [ ] Statement if A [ ] can go over A [10]
2. THEN Statements in all IF Statements IF THEN was implied.
3. Redo Graphics if wrap around was used.
4. Change commas in print statements to semi-colons if commas were used incorrectly (as often a tab).
5. Input in Level II can only accept a number, not a variable (except as a string).

So if you say Y = 1; Input "Y or N"; A: If A = 1 . . . and answer the input with Y it will not work; therefore you say A\$ = "Y or N"; A\$: IF A\$ = "Y" . . . . .

The future Manual will say that this tape cannot fully convert a Level I Program.

### \* CURSOR GRAPHICS \*

```

5 CLS
10 X=1 : Y=1
20 B$=INKEY$
21 IF B$<>" " THEN A$= B$
30 IF A$="L" THEN X=X-1 : GOSUB 1000
35 IF A$="A" THEN RESET(X,Y) : X=X-1
37 IF X<0 THEN X=0
40 IF A$="R" THEN X=X+1 : GOSUB 1000
45 IF A$="F" THEN RESET(X,Y) : X=X+1
47 IF X>127 THEN X=127
50 IF A$="D" THEN Y=Y+1 : GOSUB 1000
55 IF A$="Z" THEN RESET(X,Y) : Y=Y+1
57 IF Y>47 THEN Y=47
58 IF A$="C" THEN CLS
60 IF A$="U" THEN Y=Y-1 : GOSUB 1000
65 IF A$="W" THEN RESET(X,Y) : Y=Y-1
67 IF Y<0 THEN Y=0
68 P=POINT(X,Y)
69 SET(X,Y) : FOR F=1 TO 30 : NEXT : RESET(X,Y) :
    IF P=-1 THEN SET(X,Y)
70 GOTO 20
1000 IF X<0 THEN X=0 : RETURN
1001 IF Y<0 THEN Y=0 : RETURN
1002 IF X>127 THEN X=127 : RETURN
1003 IF Y>47 THEN Y=47 : RETURN
1010 SET(X,Y) : RETURN

```

### INSTRUCTIONS

FOR PRINTING . . .	FOR NON PRINT . . .
L to left	W for up
R to right	Z for down
U to up	A for left
D to down	F for right

## Written for the Nascom

Among the programs written to run on the Nascom-1 and available now are:

### ICL Dataskil Letter Editor

This software provides a comprehensive set of data operations. Text can be input, displayed, edited, stored on tape, retrieved and further amended. Control functions include cursor, character, word, line, scrolling, tabbing, tape store and retrieve, text printing. All in less than 2K byte plus workspace for up to almost two full screens. Price on cassette £70 plus VAT.

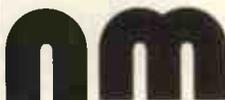
### TINY BASIC

A 2K BASIC Interpreter in 2x2708 EPROM. Normal commands: 1-32767 MSL/single array/arithmetic constant/<>≧≦≠/strings valid in print/listing description and user manual/additional three level keyboard control/compatible with NASBUG and B.Bug Price £25 Plus VAT.

An extended version of the above is our TINY BASIC PLUS which has all the TINY BASIC functions plus increased operator manipulation in all sub-routines. Price in 3x2708 EPROM £32 plus VAT.

### ZEAP

An editor assembler which runs under NASBUG and provides the powerful advantages of writing programs in Z80 assembly language instead of directly in machine code. Uses less than 3K bytes of memory and is supplied on cassette priced £30 plus VAT.



Nascom Microcomputers

121 High Street,  
Berkhampsted,  
Herts.  
Tel: (04427) 74343

## V. & T. ELECTRONICS

21L02 450ns	8 off	£ 6.00
21L02 250ns	8 off	£ 7.00
4116 16K dynamic	8 off	£ 70.00
2114 1Kx4	2 off	£ 11.50
2708 EPROM	1 off	£ 5.90
2716 EPROM Texas	1 off	£ 16.00
2716 EPROM Intel	1 off	£ 23.00
Z80 CPU	1 off	£ 13.00
Z80A CPU	1 off	£ 16.00
36149 HEX MOS DRIVER	1 off	£ 1.60
DS0026 MOS DRIVER	1 off	£ 2.50
1M6402 UART	1 off	£ 6.00

SHUGART 5" FLOPPY DRIVE	£200.00
SHUGART 8" FLOPPY DRIVE	£330.00
VERSA FLOPPY CONTROLLER KIT	£ 99.99
JADE Z80 CPU KIT	£ 85.00
EXPANDORAM 16k	£160.00
EXPANDORAM 32k	£250.00
JADE 8K STATIC KIT	£ 85.00
JADE 16K STATIC KIT	£220.00
JADE 32K STATIC KIT	£440.00
JADE EPROM BOARD Inc 8x2708	£ 82.00
NASCOM MICROCOMPUTER	£197.50

Please add 8% VAT & 40p Postage.

V&T ELECTRONICS,  
82, Chester Road, London N19  
Telephone: 01-263 2643

# A Legion of Entries

## ROMAN NUMERALS COMPETITION RESULTS

Sheridan Williams

I am getting an amazing response to the competitions that I have been setting. After only the second competition it is not difficult to see that if the number of entries increases at the same rate, a time limit of two weeks will have to be set to restrict the number of entries. It was during the PCW Show when I had a great many people see me, that I realised that many more people try the competition than actually send in the entries. Many people said that they had tried the problem but not sent in their attempts. This is a pity because I enjoy reading all the entries, and am amazed at the variety of different methods of solution people find. Some people are not even interested in the prize money, and ask for their winnings to be sent to charity.

In this, the second PCW competition, there were approximately 30% more entries than the previous one. Two interesting facts emerge:—

1. There was not a single entry from a girl — a 100% male programming population is difficult to believe, where are all the girls? Please let me hear your reasons.
2. Entries from abroad are few and far between; two from the Continent and two from Eire.

This competition has been very interesting to judge, and I have been astounded by the ingenuity of some of the entries. One of the main points brought home to me is the profusion of BASIC dialects that exist, and also the wide variety of different methods used to solve a fairly simple problem.

The methods used can be divided into the following categories, based on the facilities offered in BASIC:—

1. String functions and string variables used.
2. String arrays, functions, and variables.
3. No string functions or string variables used at all.

Only two entries were received that fit category three; and although I admire their efforts, they were rather long.

One entry in the second category arrived with the statement "the Roman Numerals program would not be possible without the use of string functions".

I will now outline the criteria that I use when judging any competition. These criteria are all based on sound reasons which should be obvious with a little thought. The basis for these criteria are that all entries must be possible to compare, regardless of the BASIC interpreter used:—

1. The program should use only statements common to most BASICs; this means that the following statements are inadvisable:

MAT statements.  
Arrays with more than 2 dimensions.  
Use of AND, OR, NOT inside IF statements.  
Arrays with a zero element.  
Multi-statement lines.

2. The maximum length of one statement is 72 characters. This is important to restrict the use of huge DATA statements, and long complicated mathematical expressions.
3. Programs should be written without the use of files or overlay techniques.
4. From my side, all programs are run (and timed if necessary) on a Research Machines 380Z, running 9K BASIC (BASGF Version-1.3)

As far as this competition is concerned all the entries which did not conform to the above rules have been altered by me in the best way that I see fit.

The winners of both categories are named below; and the winner of the shortest program category was **J. Clark** of Watford who receives the £5 prize for an amazing 6 statement program!

```
10 INPUT A$
20 FOR J=1 TO LEN(A$)
30 X=VAL(MID$("0111344447",VAL(MID$(A$,J,1))+1,1))
40 Y=VAL(MID$("0123212342",VAL(MID$(A$,J,1))+1,1))
50 PRINT MID$(" IIIIIIIXXXLXXXCCCDCCMM",1+7*
  (LEN(A $)-J)+X,Y);
60 NEXT J
```

Creditable attempts were received from **D. Gutteridge** and **S. W. Bartlett**. I particularly liked the latter because it didn't use string functions.

```
10 INPUT N
20 FOR I = 1 TO 13
30 READ R$D
40 IF N < D THEN 70
50 PRINT R$;
60 N=N - D
65 GOTO 40
70 NEXT I
80 DATA M,1000,CM,900,D,500,CD,400,C,100
90 DATA XC,90,L,50,XL,40,X,10,IX,9,V,5,IV,4,I,1
100 END
```

I would like to be able to award a booby prize to the longest program, a staggering 87 statements long, without any REMark statements!

The entries for the second category were few compared with the first category. I received only 10 that were worthy of consideration. I did, however, receive about 10 more from people who thought that the addition of a few REMark statements made their programs

fully documented. For those people and to many others whom I have met who do not understand the reason behind supplying documentation I will briefly outline the main items and reasons for documentation.

#### Documentation should make the program —

- (i) easier to understand,
- (ii) easier to modify,
- (iii) easier to use.

It should contain the following items:—

#### IDENTIFICATION

Title of program  
Name of programmer  
Date written  
Language used

#### DESCRIPTION

Index  
Purpose of the program  
Method of solution  
Flowchart (not too detailed, and language independent)  
List of variables  
Purpose of each variable

#### TEST DATA AND RESULTS

Suitable test data designed to test the program fully.  
Evidence of tests being carried out (i.e. the results).

#### USER INSTRUCTIONS

Advice on how to run the program  
Advice on how to modify the program

This list is by no means exhaustive, but provides hints on some of the more important items to include. All programs should be documented and, in fact, when you buy a program you should also be given the documentation. I wonder how well some of the software advertised in PCW is documented, and whether buyers are given documentation too.

The £10 prize for the best documented entry goes to G. W. Brown of Ulverston, Cumbria. A very close second was R. Steele. Mr. Brown favoured the traditional approach outlined previously; whereas Mr. Steele's concept was to include everything within the program itself, in the form of REMark statements. This is a very good idea as it makes the documentation portable, it goes everywhere that the program goes. It does, however, make the program incredibly long, in fact very likely 4 times as long.

#### COMPETITION

Write a program in BASIC to produce a successful Knight's tour of a chessboard. Failing success, the program that finds the most amount of moves will win. Efficiency is paramount, and any programs that take longer than 5 minutes (running on a 380Z using 9K BASIC) will be rejected. If it is at all possible please supply evidence of your results; but those without access to a computer may still enter. Judging will be based on a combination of speed and number of program statements (Include REMarks but they will not be counted). **The prize is £10 and entries should be sent within one month of publication to S. Williams, 114 Beech Road, St. Albans, Herts AL3 5AU.**

#### NOTE ON THE COMPETITION

A Knight's tour is one where a Knight starts from anywhere on the chess board and visits in turn each square once, and once only. I do realise that the competition is vaguely defined, this is intentional, as I leave it up to the programmer to interpret the competition as he wishes. I do not want trivial programs where the solution is stored in array or data statement prior to the running of the program.

## One year, three seminars and 12,000 kits later, Nascom presents APPLICATIONS 79

Two one day seminars to be held in London in the Spring of 1979.

Day one will be on small business applications. Day two will be specifically aimed at the personal user.

Write for further details now.



Nascom Microcomputers

121 High Street,  
Berkhampsted,  
Herts.  
Tel: (04427) 74343



### THE TOTAL SOLUTION FROM **ALMARC** OF COURSE!

Now Almarc & Vector Graphic offer the complete solution to your computing needs for £2300.00\*. The Vector MZ needs only the addition of a V.C.U. and its ready to go. Completely assembled and fully tested the Vector MZ offers the following features as standard:—

- \* S-100 bus
- \* 4MHz Z80 processor
- \* 158 instructions
- \* two quad density Micropolis floppies — over 630K bytes on line
- \* serial port
- \* two parallel ports
- \* 32K static ram
- \* 12K prom/ram board with extended monitor
- \* Extended disc Basic

Simply connect your peripherals (Elbit V.D.us & Centronics printers are available from Almarc) and your up and running and, because the MZ uses the S-100 bus, you can plug in a massive range of add on units.

Ring or Write for a demonstration to:-

Almarc Data Systems Ltd.,  
29 Chesterfield Drive, Burton Joyce, Nottingham.  
Telephone 0602 248565

\*Discount terms available

# Statpack

Colin Chatfield

## PART 3

Part 3 of this series of statistical programs written in MSI Basic V2.0 includes the most comprehensive program of them all. STAT3 is CHAINED from STAT1 or from STAT2 as are all other programs in the series.

As with the other programs the data which is entered through STAT1, is recovered automatically from the disk upon running. The opportunity to see it is then given so that you can be sure of what the data is.

STAT3 is a composite of information which results in a printout of 12 sets of figures plus the range of numbers in a column. The results are:— sum of items, sum of the squares, the mean, the variance, the standard deviation, the probability of error, the standard deviation of the mean, the coefficient of variation, the lowest & highest numbers and the range, the geometric mean, the harmonic mean and finally the median.

The method used to calculate the results is based on standard principles of statistical calculation and is listed in lines 1400 to 2440. Most of the calculations of a column are carried out between lines 1430 and 1570 and the printout is from line 1580. A 'NO RESULT' will be given for the Geometric and Harmonic means if there is a zero in the column. The median is calculated by the sub-routine at 2220 to 2440 which orders the data and causes a delay in printing the result if there is a lot of data while the ordering takes place.

The recovery, visual and other sub-routines are from line 9000 onwards as they are for all the modules in the series. Part four will follow in a future issue and gives a program for Progressive Averages.

## PART 4 (Refer to p.50 of December issue for listing).

Part 4 of this series of statistical programs written in MSI Basic V2.0 deals with one item only, STAT5, which is Progressive Averages. As with the other modules it can be called independently or CHAINED from STAT1 or STAT2.

The data is recovered automatically from the disc as usual and can be looked at for verification if desired. This program is relatively simple and is designed to show the mean of a column of data as each item is added to the sum of those already dealt with. The item number, its value, the cumulative total and the mean of the cumulative total is printed out in tabular form. This is done by lines 3325 to 3370.

```

LIST      STAT3  FOR  STATPACK  BASIC STATISTICS
WRITTEN BY COLIN CHATFIELD      MICRO-AID LLOYDS BANK CHAMBERS
                                  CAMBORNE CORNWALL. 0209-715901
  
```

```

0005 REM STAT3 BASIC AVERAGES
0020 INPUT "   ENTER PORT # ",Z9
0080 LINE= 80
0100 ? TAB(24);"BASIC STATISTICS":?
1010 GOSUB 9600
1020 ? "THANK YOU, YOUR ARRAY IS ";A;" ";B;CHR(8);". ";A*B;"ITEMS."
1030 INPUT "   CARRIAGE RETURN WHEN READY",A$
1040 GOSUB 9300: GOSUB1400
1200 GOSUB 9360
1210 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="" THEN1260
1220 IF LEFT$(A$,1)="" THEN1200
1230 INPUT "   ENTER 'Y' IF BASIC AVERAGES",A$
1240 IF A$="" THEN1040
1250 CHAIN STAT1
1260 ? :TAB(Z9);"STATPACK END": END
1400 ? #Z9):GOSUB9380:#Z9),TAB(15);"BASIC STATISTICS"
1410 GOSUB 9400: IFB2<1 THENRETURN
1420 A5=0:A7=0:A8=1:N=9.9E-99:L=9.9E+99:N=0:S=0:S2=0
1430 FOR I=1TOA
1440 A4=C(I,B2):IFA4=0 THENA7=1:GOTO1445
1443 A5=A5+(1/A4)
1445 N=N+1
1447 IF C(I,B2)>N THENH=C(I,B2)
1450 IF C(I,B2)<L THENL=C(I,B2)
1455 S=S+C(I,B2): S2=S2+C(I,B2)*C(I,B2)
1457 AB=AB+C(I,B2)
1460 NEXT I
1470 V=((N+S2)-(S*S))/N/(N-1)
1475 M=S/N:D=SQR(V)
1480 P=.6745*D: E=SQR(V/M): C=D/M
1560 A6=1/A: A4=1/(A5+A6)
1570 AB=AB*(1/A)
1580 ? #Z9),"NUMBER","SUM","SUM OF SQUARES"
1590 ? #Z9),N,S,S2:#Z9)
1600 ? #Z9),"MEAN","VARIANCE","STANDARD DEV."
1610 ? #Z9),M,V,D: #Z9)
1620 ? #Z9),"PROB. ERROR","STD DEV MEAN","COEFF VAR."
1630 ? #Z9),P,E,C
1640 ? #Z9):#Z9),"LOWEST","HIGHEST","RANGE"
1660 ? #Z9),L,H,M-L
1670 ? #Z9):#Z9),"GEOMETRIC MEAN","HARMONIC MEAN","MEDIAN"
1680 IF A7=1 THEN#Z9),"NO RESULT","NO RESULT":GOTO1695
1690 ? #Z9),AB,A4;
1695 GOSUB 2220:#Z9),TAB(33);N
1700 GOSUB 9300:RETURN
2210 REM MEDIAN SUBROUTINE
2220 A4=0:A5=0:N=0
2230 FOR I=1TOA:N=N+1
2240 B3(I)=C(I,B2):NEXTI
2250 REM SORT INTO ORDER
2260 S=0
2270 M=N-1
2280 FOR J=1TON:IFB3(J)<B3(J+1) THEN2310
2290 A4=B3(J):B3(J)=B3(J+1):B3(J+1)=A4
2300 S=S+1
2310 NEXT J:IFS=1 THEN2260
2400 IF A=INT(A/2)+2 THEN2430
2410 M=B3(A/2+1)
2420 GOTO 2440
2430 M=(B3(A/2)+B3(A/2+1))/2
2440 RETURN
9000 REM SUB-ROUTINES
9300 FOR I=1TO5:#Z9):NEXTI:RETURN
9360 INPUT "   ENTER 'Y' FOR MORE, 'N' FOR NONE ",A$: RETURN
9380 ? CHR$(25);#Z9):CHR$(25);#Z9):CHR$(12);:RETURN
9400 IF B=1 THENB2=1:GOTO9430
9410 ? :INPUT"   COLUMN # STATISTIC REQUIRED FOR ",B2
9420 IF B2>B THEN? "TOO HIGH":GOTO9410
9430 ? #Z9):RETURN
9600 OPEN #10, STATFL1 FOR INPUT: FIELD#10,F=6
9610 OPEN #20, STATFL2 FOR INPUT: FIELD#20,A=6,B=6
9640 SET #10=1:SET#20=1:GET#20
9650 DIM C(A,B),B3(A)
9660 FOR I=1TOA:FOR J=1TOB:GET#10:C(I,J):F:NEXTJ:NEXTI
9680 INPUT "   ENTER 'Y' FOR VISUAL OF DATA",X:IFX<>"Y" THEN#Z9)
9685 ? :FORI=1TOA:FORJ=1TOB:#Z9):NEXTJ:#Z9):NEXTI: ?
9690 CLOSE #10:CLOSE#20:RETURN
  
```

THE GHOST  
N

```

CHAINSTAT3
ENTER PORT # ? 1
BASIC STATISTICS
  
```

ENTER 'Y' FOR VISUAL OF DATA? Y

```

3 2 0 0 2 3 1 1 50 5 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0
3 1 0 0 2 4 1 1 100 2 0 2 0 0 0 0 0 1 0
3 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 100 3 3 2 0 1 0 1 0 1 1
3 1 0 1 0 2 1 1 2 1 0 2 0 0 0 1 0 1 0
3 1 0 0 2 3 1 3 2 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0
3 1 1 0 0 2 1 1 50 2 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0
  
```

THANK YOU, YOUR ARRAY IS 6 x 19. 114 ITEMS.  
CARRIAGE RETURN WHEN READY?

BASIC STATISTICS

COLUMN # STATISTIC REQUIRED FOR ? 6

NUMBER	SUM	SUM OF SQUARES
6	15	43
MEAN	VARIANCE	STANDARD DEV.
2.5	1.1	1.048809
PROB. ERROR	STD DEV MEAN	COEFF VAR.
0.70742167	0.4281744	0.4195236
LOWEST	HIGHEST	RANGE
1	4	3
GEOMETRIC MEAN	HARMONIC MEAN	MEDIAN
2.289428	2.05714288	2.5

ENTER 'Y' FOR MORE, 'N' FOR NONE ? N

STATPACK END

THE GHOST  
N

Lines 3380 to 3600 are added in and show in pictorial form the same results. This section could be used in other ways as a program of its own. It is interesting as it shows in columnar form the results which are usually printed in horizontal form in most computer printouts. The highest and lowest numbers of the column are found at lines 3430 to 3460. 12 lines are used in the printout, which fits most screens, and as many columns in width as there are data items. Down the left side a series of numbers are printed as a scale in twelfths of the highest average. This is done by line 3500. The FOR/NEXT loop from line 3540 to 3590 then travels across the screen or page and prints a "\*" if the average is equal to or greater than the value on that line for each column. If the number is minimal in comparison to the lowest line, but above zero, a '.' will be printed.

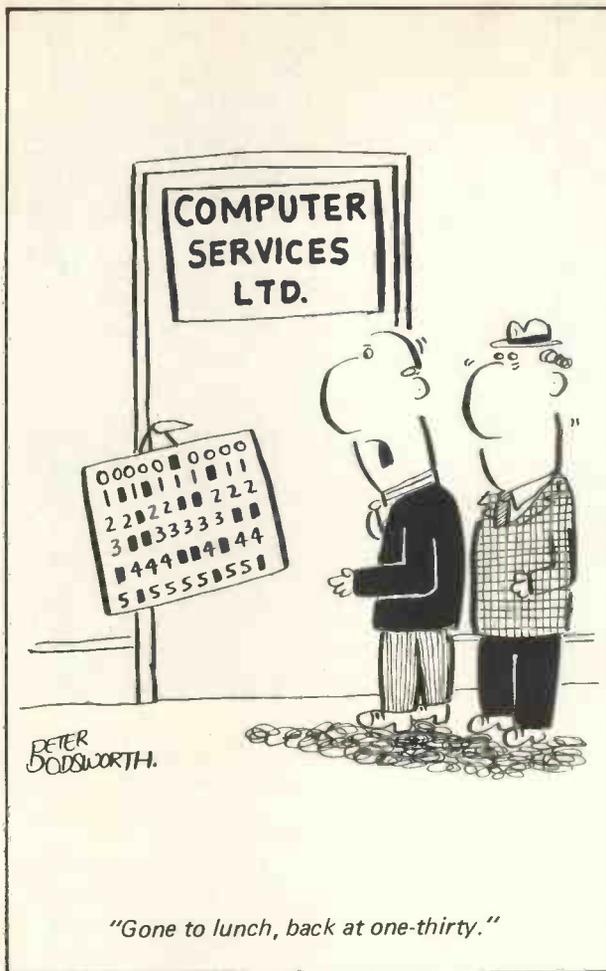
The recovery, visual and other sub-routines are from line 9000 onwards as usual in the series. Part five will follow in a future issue and gives a program for Chi-Square.

**Colin Chatfield writes:**

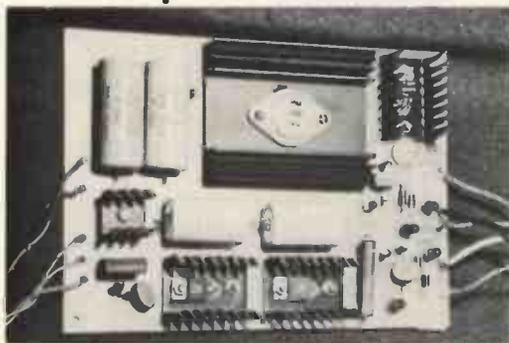
We have exciting news in that we applied for a Manpower Services Commission S.T.E.P. program and have been granted £2,557.00 for one year to employ a man or woman to investigate the practical use of a micro-computer in our holiday business. We already have a SWTPC 24K RAM with 8" Floppy disc and ASR43 printer setup which has been in use for nearly a year. This opportunity will be given to any person who has been unemployed for at least six months and is prepared to work in Camborne and has a basic knowledge of BASIC and preferably 6800 assembler. The selected employee will be able to write his own programs, document them and look after a complete system.

**Our Address:**

Micro-Aid, Lloyds Bank Chambers, Camborne, Cornwall



**Computer standard**



**3A PSU**

Computers require a reliable and even power supply. The redesigned and uprated Nascom 3A PSU meets these requirements. Its output voltages are +5V 3A; +12V 1A; -12V 1A; -5V 1A. And are sufficient to drive the Nascom-1, buffer board and up to 32K of RAM. It has LED displays on all the outputs and will fit into the Nascom frame to be announced soon. Price of PSU kit—£24.50 plus VAT.

A buffer board kit with edge connectors suitable for the NASBUS and with edge connectors and inter-connectors to attach directly to the Nascom-1 is available at £25.00 plus VAT.



Nascom Microcomputers

121 High Street,  
Berkhampsted,  
Herts.  
Tel: (04427) 74343

**Software  
Software  
Software**

- Incomplete Record Accounting
- Mailing & Addressing
- Information Retrieval
- Word Processor
- Chequebook
- Shape-Create
- Co-Resident Assembler
- Matrix Inversion

Also available is a full range of scientific software.

For further information and details of Apple II, CONTACT:

**Keen Computery Ltd.,**

as from 2nd January 1979, we will be trading from:

**5 The Poultry,  
Nottingham**

**Tele: 583254/5/6**

# GIVE HIM A MICKIE

Hugh Price

*Consultant Physician, Charing Cross Hospital*

**Does the doctor really need a computer or would he prefer to be able to sink back into and stay in the past?**

Could technology on the other hand drag the Health Service screaming into the 20th Century in spite of the fears of doctors, the majority of whom up to now have been dragging their feet? They need help urgently.

All the help the doctor needs, at the touch of a button, says the computer salesman, demonstrating his special problem orientated system. And if so, why is the doctor still resisting it? There are two main areas of conflict: the tremendous pressures caused by the headlong advances in medical science since the war that both the doctor and his patients hear about — "Tomorrow's World" — but seldom see, and a greatly increased population at risk.

The poor facilities for health care came to a head with the NHS in 1948 when Pandora's Box was opened and it became impossible to halt the rush on the nearest Health Unit. This rush has never been absorbed but has been aggravated by inflation, so that the advantages of modern medicine are spread very thinly over the country, even more thinly than the margarine on hospital canteen bread. Alas, we got the placebo, but never the treatment.

Can we accomplish the original objective of the NHS without spending the money that the inhabitants of the corridors of power have developed ingenious ways of losing?

## What goes on?

Observing the implementation of NHS, medicine, as practised at the dim end of the spectrum where the average consultation time is 2½ minutes, what goes on? The interview between many doctors and the inmates of the overcrowded outpatients and the G.P.'s surgery is almost computerised *without* a computer. It goes something like this:

The doctor says:	The computer would like to say:
What's your name	— log in and identification
What's wrong with you	— objective data
Had it before What tablets did you have then	— functional historical data
Do you want the same again	— data input drugs
Do you want a certificate	— data input social
Next patient	— log out

With the average consultation time being so short there is no time to develop the famous doctor-patient relationship (in spite of BMA braying), and even less for recording. The result: hurried supermarket medicine, over prescribing, excessive use of antibiotics and tranquillisers.

What is required is instant help when needed. Help in this context means communications. The largely medieval communications are still accepted because nobody has yet demonstrated a practical and economic alternative. What is badly needed today is a strategy to reintroduce computers to doctors in a simple, easy and acceptable mode, without depriving them of their status.

The doctor should record his activities for clinical decisions whenever the patient is seen. Today, with a larger population, this function becomes boring, repetitive, and time consuming with aged and chronically sick attending more frequently.

Let us develop an information system from where the patient first encounters the doctor and starts the diagnostic decision pathway with the patient's record and from there to vital information about diagnosis and treatment that he can (if necessary) obtain from other doctors.

The history of the patient's condition should provide guidelines; or the cybernetics for the next section of the consultation, which will be the physical and technological investigations and the results. Prior to the last war there was little other than a bedside manner and good nursing care. The laboratory investigations were comparatively few, even for those patients who could afford to pay; the others had to rely on natural selection as their only hope. So in those halcyon days the patient's notes at least had the merit of being simple and clearcut.

## The Provisional Diagnosis

As a result of these preliminary activities the doctor sets up a hypothesis or value judgement — the Provisional Diagnosis. This hypothesis he validates as far as possible by physical examination and test procedures, occasionally by the response to treatment. He should record the signs of biological system failure which enable him to recognise its possible cause, for the whole process of illness may be due to the individual coming into contact with infection, pollution, violence, stress or any other reason. The medical record must be current and mirror any such changes. But the doctor requires not only information about the history of the present illness but information on back-up facilities for his patient, as well as contact with the latest advances in medicine. He needs:

1. Help in routine patient interrogation so that he has time to discuss special aspects and to probe the validity of the patient's responses.
2. Data information about the patient's past, family, social and clinical history.
3. To be assisted in recording all the positive findings of the consultation.
4. To order the test procedures and record the positive results.
5. Facilities for rapid recall of all this data and the facility to validate, monitor and update.

All this information is essential to the clinical function and, though vital, the collection, collation and recording process is very time consuming. But the medical record is the essential source document for medical and administrative care and a modern method of generating it must be found. For with the rise of modern medical science, as epitomised by the autoanalyser, the test results extend to several pages of printout which often accounts for two thirds of the casefolder. The doctor has to find time to examine this plethora of data just in case one or two results are abnormal.

Only about 1% of all practising doctors are sufficiently motivated to be prepared to carry out the input routines required by all existing computers and especially the large main frame systems that have been developed in hospitals. The evidence for this is seen by the absence of a computer clinical record, in any of the world's hospitals, being used for routine medical care. There are also several examples of expensive failures scattered over the medical scene where the large computer system has dropped the medical record, and is used instead for purely hospital administration and laboratory back-up services. How can we seduce the 99% to these new and unusual methods of recording? For most doctors do not approve of the additional, and what they consider unnecessary, tasks involved in the various methods of inputting data to the computer which have confronted them in the past. So the large hospital computer retreats from practical medicine and becomes part of the administration, the housekeeping and the laboratory, a purely back-up function using the computer as an expensive desk calculator.

### Too busy to be efficient

Another objection doctors have to the computer is that inputting data takes up more time than the traditional pen and paper method, is quite different from the standard method of recording; so many steer clear of this facility. Many systems also require data to be input that are of little or no use to the routine clinician but is thought up by the administrators, computer boffins or the statisticians.

And another point, why concentrate on storing all one's patients' problems in one vast data bank, with all its management and confidentiality problems?

A terminal operator or clinical secretary to input the data from manual notes means an additional chore after the end of the clinical session or General Practice Surgery, and the inclusion of another individual in the information pathway increases the chances of error and loss of confidentiality and, of course, the cost.

So we must provide doctors with the simplest of recording systems which can be expanded as required.

However, is it really so difficult and are doctors so exceptionally resistant to change? The results of a feasibility study showed they are not, if they are included in all discussion stages and state their own special requirements. In 1973 in our medical unit we completed a study on the possibility of creating a keyword medical record using remote job entry (RJE) in a batch mode, this could be input to a computer (IBM 360/155). This feasibility project was designed for a terminal operator to input the keyword data filled in by the doctor on a card during the consultation, a printed summary being

available for updating and validation when required.

In the feasibility study retrospective surveys were carried out on case records and it was discovered that some doctors wrote an essay, only of use in the waste paper bin, others recorded impressions, moral judgements and irrelevant items, some only a few words. A few, however, recorded just key function words and this technique formed the basis of the newly designed computer record. So first encourage them to record just these few words, and make it easy for them to do this, changing their mode of recording as little as possible. How was this done? The general practitioners and hospital doctors involved (12 in all) designed *their own* keyword summaries for their routine clinical use. These were mutually accepted and used routinely. This summary record is still being used in one of the general practices which was involved in the study. Any new automated record must be very simple, easy to use and non time consuming if it is to interest the 64,000 practicing doctors in this country.

### Keyword histories

Wherever it is carried out, the first part of the consultation is the history taking procedure. A computer terminal is being used to do this in the Department of Medicine at Charing Cross Hospital. It interrogates patients and provides a printed summary or keyword history at the end of an interview which may last 40 minutes. The patients like it and the doctors are now coming to realise that the computer is an ally, picking up all the relevant information. It has alerted them on several occasions to other important symptoms. This application has special use in the follow-up of chronic illness, where the interview tends to be prolonged, monotonous and repetitive. It is now being employed in the investigation of environmental and occupational disease, for no doctor can possibly remember to ask about all the occupations and processes and associated disease; but the computer can, and does. In these circumstances the computer is complementing not replacing the doctor.

Computers as cybernetic tools could revitalise communications, provide opportunities for doctors who are capable clinicians and interested in the changing pattern of medicine, to move with the times, without disturbing their megalithic colleagues who are more comfortable with their Stone Age activities. Let's move data not people. Leave the doctor with his individual craft skill, and instead of linking him expensively to a large data bank where he is forced to do what everyone else does, disperse the computer facility to these highly and expensively trained people. In other words use distributed processing with personal computers attached to the problem solving doctor, in the mode he prefers. This is now feasible and possible but also economically viable; for microcomputers do not require vast capital outlay. MICKIE could provide the answer. Such microprocessors, and especially the concept of the personal computer, could provide each doctor with his own individual information processor linked to those of his colleagues only by the patient's unique number code, and the programming, help to overcome the confidentiality problem. He can carry all his records in his briefcase. If he agrees, his MICKIE can be physically linked to others in the practice or hospital, and the information required for other consultations can be released with his consent. Data for management and statistics can be spun off without revealing the patient's identity.

The price of MICKIE and its successors is already within the means of every doctor. The individual patient record can be recreated in a new electronic form out of the chaos of the hospital and practice record departments. Could we look forward to the running down of the hospital record and computer departments in the future, with regional computers collecting the necessary central statistics?

### The heart of the matter

The essence of the new revolution in computing is the appreciation of the potential of this new medium of communication on the part of the user and the vast changes and benefits which it will bring, recording function directly as the activity is carried out, rather than having to provide data that describes function manually. To do this it will be necessary to consider function in a different way from the traditional pen and paper method.

But will the doctor still need to use the same input routine that has been the curse of the large system? For there will still remain those doctors who will find even the simplified input routine required for MICKIE too laborious, time consuming or difficult for them. Voice input could provide the answer to both of these problems.

This new procedure was the subject of a feasibility study in 1976 in our chest unit, in conjunction with the National Physical Laboratory, using patients' replies to

an automated interrogation system. In this experiment the computer obtained a 74% acceptance rate to patients' replies.

We are currently preparing for a trial with voice input for the *doctor himself* to create a keyword summary record at the same time as he is carrying out the consultation which can be merged subsequently with the results of the physical examination and the test procedures by the microcomputer. We shall be comparing this computer generated summary record with that generated at the same time with a tape recorder that will be transcribed, and with the traditional pen and ink generated case record.

At the present moment we are merely on the threshold of medical computing. Let's get over this hurdle of recording, with more MICKIES for the doctors and then really get going.

PCW This is a companion article to the one by Nigel Bevan in the last issue. PCW

### STATPACK DISC PACKAGE

This series of ten programs of Statistical modules enables you to handle data and to produce results on screen or printer for ten averages, chi-square, correlations, regressions, charts, questionnaire relationships, and many other sets of figures.

Minimum practical RAM is 20K. MSI BASIC V1.2 and V2.0 compatible. Also suitable for V3.0. Easily adapted to other BASIC's. As published in Personal Computer World.

8" disc — £25.00 including listing & samples.

Listing only — £15.00.

Micro-Aid, Lloyds Bank Chambers, Camborne, Cornwall.

### PET FLOPPY DISC

Single £800 + 8% VAT + £2.50 p. + p.

Twin £1300.

### PET MEMORY

PME1-16 16K BYTES £328 + 8% VAT

PME1-24 24K BYTES £388 + 8% VAT

PME1-32 32K BYTES £438 + 8% VAT

Inc. P.+P.

We regret that owing to the High Demand, orders can only be accepted on a cash with order Basis — first come first served! Catalogue of Hardware/Software available (including Printing/Non Print Payroll-Stock Control)

INTEX DATALOG LTD

EAGLESCLIFFE IND. EST

EAGLESCLIFFE

CLEVELAND. TS16 0PN

Tel: 0642 781193

# AIM 65

## £249.50 + VAT

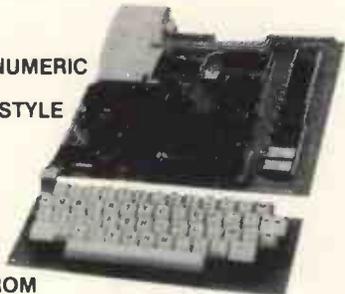
#### FEATURES INCLUDE:

- \* 20 COLUMN PRINTOUT
- \* 20 CHARACTER ALPHANUMERIC DISPLAY
- \* FULL 54 KEY TERMINAL-STYLE KEYBOARD
- \* TTY INTERFACE
- \* TWIN CASSETTE INTERFACE
- \* RAM — 1K TO 4K

#### OPTIONS

#### OPTIONS INCLUDE:

- 8K BASIC INTERPRETER ROM
- 4K ASSEMBLER/EDITOR ROM



AIM 65 comes to you fully built and tested with a full alphanumeric keyboard, 20 character display and a 20 column printer — for keeping a permanent record of all your work. Available in 1K- and 4K-byte RAM versions. AIM 65 is designed around the 6502 CPU, which has 64K address capability with 13 addressing modes. This is the microprocessor at the heart of many other, more costly, systems such as PET and APPLE. AIM 65 has a 4K ROM-resident monitor program for all peripheral control and user programming functions. Spare sockets are included for expanding on-board program memory via user PROM-based programs and/or Rockwell assembler, text editor and BASIC interpreter plug-in options. AIM 65 has a connector for external access to system bus for memory and

I/O expansion, a separate connector for interfacing a teletype and two cassette recorders. There is a user-dedicated Versatile Interface Adaptor, featuring three 8-bit, bidirectional ports (two parallel, one serial) and two 16-bit interval timer/event counters — thus allowing the user to interface his own system, without extra interface devices in many cases.

AIM 65 is probably the most effective, low-cost microcomputer development system available — an invaluable educational aid to first time users and an ideal general purpose micro-computer for the engineer. AIM 65 is available in the UK only from PELCO ELECTRONICS LTD at £249.50 + VAT, complete with User's Manual and Schematic, R6500 Programming and Hardware Manuals and a handy pocket reference card.

## Pelco (Electronics) Ltd

Enterprise House,  
83-85 Western Road, Hove, Sussex BN3 1JB  
Telephone: Brighton (0273) 722155

Buy it with your Access or Barclaycard.



## The great RAM sale



The Nascom system offers major expansion at sale prices. To give you as much choice as possible we offer RAM boards in three configurations to accommodate up to 16 memory ICs of either MK4027 or MK4116, all socketed.

The memory board kit options are:

8K £85.00  
16K £140.00  
32K £200.00

Boards will also accommodate up to four EPROMS of type 2708 at £10.50 plus VAT each. And if you wish to upgrade 16K to 32K it will only cost you an additional £70.

Memory boards plug straight into a NASBUS and an edge connector is included for this. All boards must be used in conjunction with the buffer board which, like the memory boards, is available in kit form ex-stock from approved Nascom distributors.

# nm

Nascom Microcomputers

121 High Street,  
Berkhampsted,  
Herts.

Tel: (04427) 74343

DIODES/ZENERS				SOCKETS/BRIDGES				TRANSISTORS, LEDS, etc.						
1N914	100v	10mA	.05	8-pin	pcb	.20	ww	.35	2N2222	NPN (2N2222 Plastic .10)	.15			
1N4005	600v	1A	.08	14-pin	pcb	.20	ww	.40	2N2907	PNP	.15			
1N4007	1000v	1A	.15	16-pin	pcb	.20	ww	.40	2N3906	PNP (Plastic - Unmarked)	.10			
1N4148	75v	10mA	.05	18-pin	pcb	.25	ww	.75	2N3904	NPN (Plastic - Unmarked)	.10			
1N4733	5.1v	1 W Zener	.25	22-pin	pcb	.35	ww	.95	2N3054	NPN	.35			
1N753A	6.2v	500 mW Zener	.25	24-pin	pcb	.35	ww	.95	2N3055	NPN 15A 60v	.50			
1N758A	10v	"	.25	28-pin	pcb	.45	ww	1.25	T1P125	PNP Darlington	.35			
1N759A	12v	"	.25	40-pin	pcb	.50	ww	1.25	LED Green, Red, Clear, Yellow		.15			
1N5243	13v	"	.25	Molex pins	.01	To-3 Sockets	.25		D.L.747	7 seg 5/8" High com-anode	1.95			
1N5244B	14v	"	.25	2 Amp Bridge		100-prv	.95		MAN72	7 seg com-anode (Red)	1.25			
1N5245B	15v	"	.25	25 Amp Bridge		200-prv	1.95		MAN3610	7 seg com-anode (Orange)	1.25			
									MAN82A	7 seg com-anode (Yellow)	1.25			
									MAN74A	7 seg com-cathode (Red)	1.50			
									FND359	7 seg com-cathode (Red)	1.25			

C MOS		- T T L -									
4000	.15	7400	.10	7473	.25	74176	.85	74H72	.35	74S133	.40
4001	.15	7401	.15	7474	.30	74180	.55	74H101	.75	74S140	.55
4002	.20	7402	.15	7475	.35	74181	2.25	74H103	.55	74S151	.30
4004	3.95	7403	.15	7476	.40	74182	.75	74H106	.95	74S153	.35
4006	.95	7404	.10	7480	.55	74190	1.25			74S157	.75
4007	.20	7405	.25	7481	.75	74191	.95	74L00	.25	74S158	.30
4008	.75	7406	.25	7483	.75	74192	.75	74L02	.20	74S194	1.05
4009	.35	7407	.55	7485	.55	74193	.85	74L03	.25	74S257 (8123)	1.05
4010	.35	7408	.15	7486	.25	74194	.95	74L04	.30		
4011	.20	7409	.15	7489	1.05	74195	.95	74L10	.20	74LS00	.20
4012	.20	7410	.15	7490	.45	74196	.95	74L20	.35	74LS01	.20
4013	.40	7411	.25	7491	.70	74197	.95	74L30	.45	74LS02	.20
4014	.75	7412	.25	7492	.45	74198	1.45	74L47	1.95	74LS04	.20
4015	.75	7413	.25	7493	.35	74221	1.00	74L51	.45	74LS05	.25
4016	.35	7414	.75	7494	.75	74367	.75	74L55	.65	74LS08	.25
4017	.75	7416	.25	7495	.60			74L72	.45	74LS09	.25
4018	.75	7417	.40	7496	.80	75108A	.35	74L73	.40	74LS10	.25
4019	.35	7420	.15	74100	1.15	75491	.50	74L74	.45	74LS11	.25
4020	.85	7426	.25	74107	.25	75492	.50	74L75	.55	74LS20	.20
4021	.75	7427	.25	74121	.35			74L93	.55	74LS21	.25
4022	.75	7430	.15	74122	.55			74L123	.85	74LS22	.25
4023	.20	7432	.20	74123	.35	74H00	.15			74LS32	.25
4024	.75	7437	.20	74125	.45	74H01	.20	74S00	.35	74LS37	.25
4025	.20	7438	.20	74126	.35	74H04	.20	74S02	.35	74LS38	.35
4026	1.95	7440	.20	74132	.75	74H05	.20	74S03	.25	74LS40	.30
4027	.35	7441	1.15	74141	.90	74H08	.35	74S04	.25	74LS42	.65
4028	.75	7442	.45	74150	.85	74H10	.35	74S05	.35	74LS51	.35
4030	.35	7443	.45	74151	.65	74H11	.25	74S08	.35	74LS74	.35
4033	1.50	7444	.45	74153	.75	74H15	.45	74S10	.35	74LS86	.35
4034	2.45	7445	.65	74154	.95	74H20	.25	74S11	.35	74LS90	.55
4035	.75	7446	.70	74156	.70	74H21	.25	74S20	.25	74LS93	.55
4040	.75	7447	.70	74157	.65	74H22	.40	74S40	.20	74LS107	.40
4041	.69	7448	.50	74161	.55	74H30	.20	74S50	.20	74LS123	1.00
4042	.65	7450	.25	74163	.85	74H40	.25	74S51	.25	74LS151	.75
4043	.50	7451	.25	74164	.60	74H50	.25	74S64	.15	74LS153	.75
4044	.65	7453	.20	74165	1.10	74H51	.25	74S74	.35	74LS157	.75
4046	1.25	7454	.25	74166	1.25	74H52	.15	74S112	.60	74LS164	1.00
4049	.45	7460	.40	74175	.80	74H53J	.25	74S114	.65	74LS193	.95
4050	.45	7470	.45			74H55	.20			74LS367	.75
4066	.55	7472	.40							74LS368	.65

9000 SERIES		LINEARS, REGULATORS, etc.									
9301	.85	95H03	1.10	MCT2	.95	LM320T5	1.65	LM340K15	1.25	LM723	.40
9309	.35	9601	.20	8038	3.95	LM320T12	1.65	LM340K18	1.25	LM725N	2.50
9322	.65	9602	.45	LM201	.75	LM320T15	1.65	LM340K24	1.25	LM739	1.50
				LM301	.45	LM324N	1.25	78L05	.75	LM741 (8-14)	.25
				LM308 (Mini)	.95	LM339	.75	78L12	.75	LM747	1.10
				LM309H	.65	7805 (340T5)	.95	78L15	.75	LM1307	1.25
				LM309K (340K-5)	.85	LM340T12	.95	78M05	.75	LM1458	.65
				LM310	.85	LM340T15	.95	LM373	2.95	LM3900	.50
				LM311D (Mini)	.75	LM340T18	.95	LM380 (8-14 PIN)	.95	LM75451	.65
				LM318 (Mini)	1.75	LM340T24	.95	LM709 (8, 14 PIN)	.25	NE555	.35
				LM320K5 (7905)	1.65	LM340K12	1.25	LM711	.45	NE556	.85
				LM320K12	1.65					NE565	.95
										NE566	1.25
										NE567	.95

MICRO'S, RAMS, CPU'S, E-PROMS			
74S188	3.00	8214	8.95
1702A	4.50	8224	3.25
MM5314	3.00	8228	6.00
MM5316	3.50	8251	8.50
2102-1	1.45	8255	10.50
2102L-1	1.75	8T13	1.50
2114	9.50	8T23	1.50
TR1602B	3.95	8T24	2.00
TMS 4044-	9.95	8T97	1.00
		2107B-4	4.95
8080	8.95	2708	9.50
8212	2.95	Z80 PIO	8.50

## INTEGRATED CIRCUITS UNLIMITED

7889 Clairemont Mesa Blvd., San Diego, CA 92111 U.S.A.  
No Minimum

All prices in U.S. dollars. Please add postage to cover method of shipping. Orders over \$100 (U.S.) will be shipped air no charge.  
Payment should be submitted with order in U.S. dollars.  
All IC's Prime/Guaranteed. All orders shipped same day received.

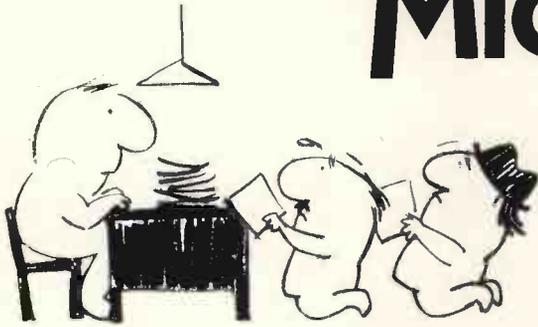
**SPECIAL DISCOUNTS**

Total Order	Deduct
\$35 - \$99	10%
\$100 - \$300	15%
\$301 - \$1000	20%

Phone (714) 278-4394    BarclayCard / Access / American Express / BankAmericard / Visa / MasterCard

# Softly... Softly...

## Selling Microcomputer Software



The competition is hot.

Julian Allason



Julian Allason, Software Director of PETSOF, with his wife Jessica, who is also one of the partners in the business, and PET. Photo: David White, Daily Mail.

Once the initial excitement of your new microcomputer has worn off, you will probably find yourself wanting to get down to some serious programming. There are several ways in which you could profit from it.

One is to write programs for distribution and sale by a microsoftware house; there are several in existence. Seek guidance from them on the sort of programs that will sell well; they will be only too pleased to advise you on the preferred format.

You might expect a royalty of around 7½ to 10% of the recommended retail price on relatively straight forward programs; perhaps more on business software packages. This may not sound a great deal but the publisher will advertise, manufacture and

distribute the program to dealers who typically receive a 40% discount off the retail price. Good programs should go on selling for a considerable period of time.

Alternatively you may be offered a flat sum for outright purchase of the rights to your program. This is a sure sign that the program is expected to sell well, and unless the offer is substantial, you will probably do better to demand a royalty.

The second method has become known as the 'Lemonade Computer Service' in the United States. Essentially it involves setting yourself up as a (very) small scale localised computer bureau. Many experienced observers feel that this is the route of the future, with hundreds of micro-bureaus dotted around the country,

exchanging software and providing a useful service to their communities.

The great advantage of running your own Lemonade Service is that you can work when you want, with whom you want. Payrolls, VAT Book-keeping, Statistical Analysis, Mailing Lists — these are just some of the jobs which local traders may ask you to undertake. One point to bear in mind: confidentiality is everything. You should never disclose anything learned, whether of a commercial or personal nature, in the course of your computing.

The third and most difficult course is to open your own micro software house and sell to fellow computer users. Here the pitfalls are legion. You must be adept at programming — your customers certainly will be — and you need to know about business. Many one-man software outfits in the United States ran into trouble through over-expansion. If you think you can run a service of this sort in the evenings and at weekends, you are almost certainly mistaken. And without sufficient capital, it may not be a good idea to throw up your job.

Still interested? The first problem will be the software itself. You can't copy someone else's, unless you plan an appearance in the law courts and a secluded vacation afterwards, so you will either have to write it or buy it in. In any event it must be good. The competition is hot, and poorly written business programs invite negligence suits. We use a panel of programmers and computer users to screen all new software for possible

copyright infringements, bugs and the other creepy crawlies that inhabit the software demi-monde.

It is a good idea to provide as much documentation as possible. Free data sheets for prospective customers will be essential. You will probably be concentrating on standardised programs so be sure to include plenty of REM statements so that customers can follow the construction of the programs and make alterations as necessary.

Mail order regulations are strict in Britain. So be prepared to process orders fast, and offer a no-quibble money back guarantee. The credit card companies do not regard firms who have been trading for less than six months, with much enthusiasm.

When you come to costing software there are several hidden extras to include. Inevitably, bugs will be discovered after numerous copies of a program have been sold. You are going to have to mail all those customers an update, alerting them to the problem and telling them how to implement a software patch. You may even have to replace the whole program. This can prove both expensive and time consuming.

Bear in mind that quite a lot of time will be spent answering technical enquiries, by letter and on the telephone. Include the cost of your

time in calculating the overheads. Once you are overwhelmed with work, you will probably have to pay someone to take on the more routine administrative tasks. The costs soon mount up.

Fortunately piracy is not (yet) a very great problem in the UK. Our copyright laws appear to offer better protection than those of the United States. Nevertheless it may happen, so be prepared to serve a writ — fast. It is advisable to consult a solicitor specialising in this field, who will advise you of the form of words to be used in copyright notices. You may also consider adopting our practice of including serial numbers, both overt and covert, in the software itself. If there is an outbreak of piracy you will at least have an indication as to the source.

Publicity is essential, and the best possible medium is the newsletter published by the user group for your particular computer. The magazines will also be interested in your progress. And of course you can always advertise.

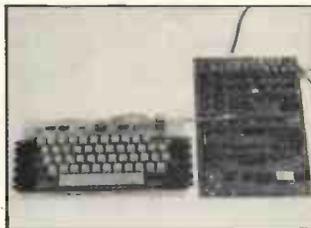
It is important to recognise the limitations both of the hardware itself, and the service that a small organisation can offer. It seems likely that in the future there will be a growing divergence between micro software houses specialising in

certain subjects, such as hotels and catering, and those supplying a general purpose list of games, tutorial and business software. Although large numbers of games have been sold, recent trends point towards a rapid growth in small business software.

Traditionally, software costs have exceeded that of the hardware itself. As we all know, micros are now relatively inexpensive. But there has been no corresponding decrease in software prices, programming being one of the most labour intensive activities imaginable.

The answer must lie in standardisation. To a large extent this can be achieved through the disciplined use of high level languages, such as BASIC and COBOL. Programs must be designed in such a way as to facilitate alterations. It is certainly a great deal cheaper to alter an existing General Ledger package, for example, than to write it from scratch. Typically this might involve some alterations to a client's own accounting procedures; but in many cases this will be a small price to pay, when the alternative is no computerisation at all.

PCW Julian Allason is a contributor to a book on personal computing to be published by "Input Two Nine" and edited by Martin Banks of *Computer Weekly*. PCW



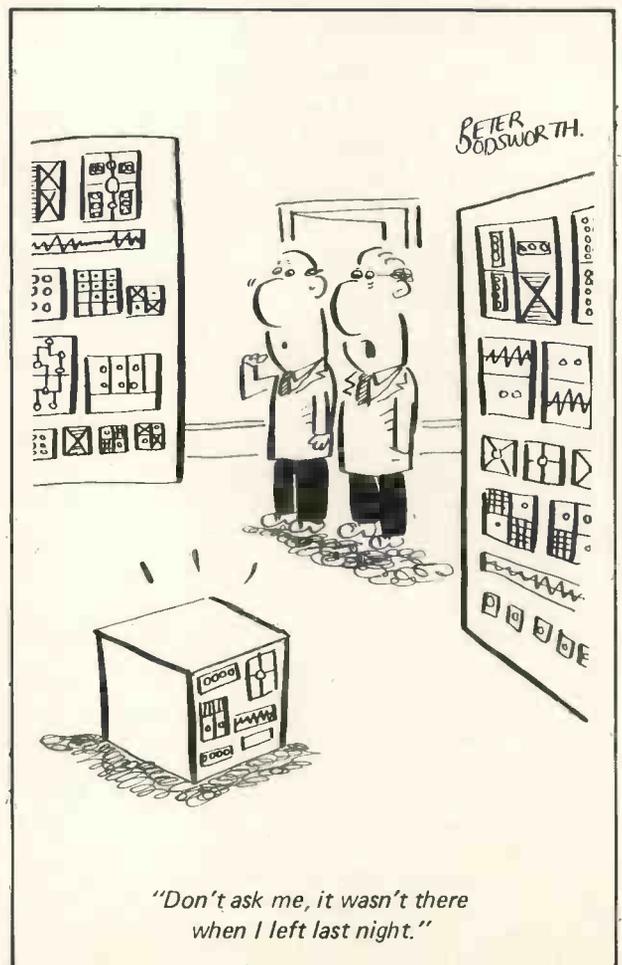
**NASCOM 1  
Z80 MICROCOMPUTER KIT**

**Includes interface for:**  
TV or Monitor — cassette,  
dump — Teletype — spare,  
PIO,  
Expansion RAM-  
BOARD up to 32K.

**Potential:**  
High Level Language,  
Mini Floppy Disk,  
Excellent Z80  
evaluation kit.

Price £197.50 + VAT @ 8%  
Access & Barclaycard welcome. Telephone Orders Accepted.  
Callers Welcome.

Write for details or send order to:  
STRATHAND, 44 St. Andrews Square.,  
Glasgow, G1 5PL. Tel: 041-552 6731/2



# WHERE THE LAW BITES

## An occasional look at the legal situation in the computer world



Brian W. Haines.

What does the law have to say about computers? Precious little; and that makes the topic extremely interesting for here is a whole new area of activity that is of premier importance and has no specific legislation to govern it. So the sort of questions most commonly asked like 'Is it possible to own a computer program' have to be answered with an evasive 'Well it rather depends'.

The reasons for this murky situation aren't hard to find, computer technology and its' applications is an advancing technology rapidly outstripping the capacity of many people to assimilate it as part of their daily lives. This includes the legislators themselves. Our law deals in the main with human relationships and with situations after the event, so it always lags behind. It would be expecting too much to ask Parliament to anticipate developments before they have happened. The best that can be done is to adapt existing legislation to the new situation; and when it becomes unworkable, a new law is proposed.

The situation is now giving cause for concern especially in respect of the 'software'. Proposals are being put forward by various bodies around the world to standardise the situation, meanwhile we in Britain have to struggle on with an adaptation of the existing law, and that calls for a fascinating juggle of concepts.

The computer itself causes little difficulty; it is after all, only a machine. As such it comes well within the scope of the present law.

The problems start to manifest themselves when output and input are considered. Suppose for instance that music or some abstract design has been created by the computer by a process of random selection, so that it is the computer and not a directing human agency that has been

the source of creation, and then that these creations have become capable of great commercial exploitation. In other words they can be sold at high profit. How can they be protected against unauthorised copying? One would imagine the owner of the machine, or the programmer, or perhaps the operator at that time should be the owner of the particular creation. The trouble is they may all be different people, a friend may have borrowed the installation for the evening or something of that nature. But even harder to solve than that: there may not be any protection available anyway because the creation is not by a living person. No-one knows until some lawyer is paid to present such a case in a court which will decide between the opposing views.

The same sort of difficulties arise in respect of the program itself. No-one needs to be reminded of the amount of mental work that goes into the creation of a program. The enthusiast is generally quite happy to swap ideas with interested enquirers. By the nature of things there will come a time when a particular program or a language perhaps is commercially viable. By coincidence exactly the same thing has been created by a commercial institution who would want to protect it; or what may be worse, they have taken advantage of shared information. So, can an individual take and make use of a published program, or borrow from a friend and sell it or is there any form of legal protection available?

In the past certain types of program have been given patent protection. A patent however suffers from the peculiar drawback that until it is challenged in the High Court no-one can be sure if it is really a valid patent or not. The patent is also of limited duration with an increasingly expensive fee being charged for each

year. With the new Patent Act it is possible that this form of protection will not be available as it excludes mathematical systems as subjects of protection. This followed from the recommendation in the earlier 'Report on the Patent System' that programs should not be patentable.

The other alternative is copyright protection. This is a different concept and arises out of the Copyright Act and was originally designed to protect artistic and literary endeavour. This is a right that arises automatically upon creation and lasts a lifetime plus fifty years. The big difference between a Copyright and a Patent is that more than one person can hold a copyright in identical pieces of work if each creator arrived at the original work by his or her effort. The one important restriction is that there is no copyright in an idea alone, it must be set down and there must be some element of creative effort.

The problem is to establish if all programs, which are without doubt the product of intellectual creation, are more than mere ideas and are also creative; and further, are they capable of copyright protection. The Act lays down the specific areas covered and the people called authors in the Act, who are protected. Computer programs are not listed amongst the areas as they did not exist as a topic of sufficient importance when the Act was drafted.

Most informed opinion believes, and there is little case law to go on, that programs can be brought within the ambit of the Act by taking little sections of the stated areas. Even so such protection is fairly minimal although the Courts have recently extended the remedies available. Because of this uncertainty and the great importance programs are likely to achieve, anyone who dreams up something really beautiful should be careful in parting with information about the dream child. The best protection is of course to show it to no-one; and if that is not practical then get every-one who sees it to agree they do not divulge its' contents except by express permission. This brings it under the head of contract and breaches of confidence which is a well tried area of the law.

#### A NOTE TO CONTRIBUTORS

Some Manuscripts coming to us have been of admirable content and execrable appearance. We do not have a cryptographer in the office. Please be clean. Circuit diagrams must be absolutely legible. Listings must be crisp.

And don't forget — we welcome contributions.



# ON THE LINE

David Hebditch

## 1: TELECOMMUTING

"The city is obsolete: ask the computer". *Marshall McLuhan*

The increasingly widespread use of personal computers in the home and in the office is an exciting prospect. The advance of telecommunications technology will probably have just as significant an impact on our way of life. The symbiosis of the two could well be the realization of McLuhan's concept of the 'global village'. This series of articles is about the practical technicalities and socio-political realities of the Personal Computer Global Village. (Note for Editor: new name for the magazine?)

I think it was Murray Laver (former head of data processing at the Post Office) who coined the expression *telecommuting*. If he didn't, he might well have done. Traditional forms of commuting are time-wasting and soul-destroying, especially on those Southern Region cattle-trucks. They are also very inefficient in their use of energy when compared with telecommuting, the fundamental idea of which is that you take the information to the human being rather than the other way around. People have measured it; in spite of the high set-up cost, it is 'no contest'.

To implement telecommuting, you need to be able

- to move large amounts of data from place to place very quickly
- to manipulate data in a sophisticated way at or near your own home
- to support advanced communications techniques such as videophone, high-speed facsimile and teleconferencing
- to restructure administrative organizations
- to overcome social inhibitions 'going' to work
- and so on.

Clearly, there are prohibitive problems in achieving this effectively using the present generation of telecommunications technology, but in the next article we shall review the likely advances in this field over the next couple of decades.

I strongly believe that telecommuting is a development which should be planned for now at a social and political level. It is an area about which there is great confusion amongst our political 'leaders'. After the last war (I am told) great sums were invested in developing New Towns and city-dwellers (particularly London-dwellers) were induced to Go North! Well, at least as far as Welwyn. In more recent years we have had the proposed or actual relocation of government or quasi-government departments to places like South Wales and Scotland. Nobody seems happy with this state of affairs; the new towns are described as social deserts, the old cities suffer from planning blight and the Government decides that it might have overdone things and announces a programme of investment in the inner cities to persuade people to come back again.

A newspaper reporter once asked Henry Ford:

"What shall we do about the problem of the car and the city, Mr. Ford?"

"Ban the city!" was the sharp reply.

No, I am not one of those who think we can actually get rid of our great cities (even if we would want to), but we can certainly try to stop them becoming more like New York, Los Angeles or Birmingham. Everyone wants to live somewhere nice. Can we work somewhere nice as well?

Most people who work in city centres work in offices (closely followed by shopworkers). It is this kind of job, data handling, that would seem to lend itself most of all to telecommuting. OK, I know you also deal with people, but that is mostly by mail or telephone and can be done from anywhere.

So that is the scenario; will tomorrow's 'automated office' eventually consist of powerful personal computers installed in employees' homes and inter-connected by a high-capacity national (and worldwide) communications network designed for handling data, facsimile and video transmission as well as lowly speech?

I venture to suggest that the technology for this is with us right now. Two things tend to inhibit any rapid progress. Firstly the cumbersome and unimaginative nature of the Post Office management/union infrastructure (more of which, next month), and secondly the crass inability of governments over the years to get their priorities right on this kind of long-term planning. If the money spent on Concorde had been spent on the development of our telephone network everyone would have benefitted instead of being financially penalized. British Airways would have been quite pleased too.

So there we are. Those are some preliminary ideas for you. But all solutions generate new problems of their own and we should keep in mind some of the possible social impacts of telecommuting as far as we can anticipate them. I would not want anybody to be accused of starting a 'telecommuting blight'.

Next: Developments in Telecommunications.

PCW This is the first of a series of wide-ranging articles on the telecommunications aspects of personal computing. Subsequent articles will include: - trends in telecommunications - how to transmit data on the telephone network - a program for data transmission - protocols for personal computer 'hamming' - prospects for teletext, viewdata and cable television - long distance game playing - special equipment offers . . . and much more. PCW.

# TEXT PROCESSING DEMONSTRATED ON THE NASCOM 1

How the Microcomputer can help  
improve efficiency  
at home and in  
the office

S. D. DANTON

PCW We approached the author at our Show and asked him to write for us. Result - first appearance in print of text processing work being done for the personal computer by ICL Dataskil. PCW.

A letter editing system using a Nascom 1 microcomputer and a Centronics Micro 1 line printer was a feature of the Personal Computer World Show. The system was demonstrated by Dataskil, the Reading based software house, whose appearance on the Nascom Microcomputers stand was at the invitation of Nascom's managing director Kerr Borland.

Dataskil has become increasingly active on the microcomputer software scene, though this was the first time the company has been present at such an exhibition. The company has a team dedicated to microcomputer software development and works closely with manufacturers and potential users of microcomputer systems.

In the course of this work, Dataskil has developed a generalised software framework designed to aid system implementation. It was to show how some of these facilities may be used that members of the Dataskil team prepared the simple letter writer system that came to be demonstrated at the Personal Computer World Show.

This demonstration had special merit in being readily understood by the general public. The software was produced specifically for demonstration purposes, though a version could be developed for a specific customer requirement.

## Soft Texture

The facilities of the system demonstrated provide for the creation of text, storage of the text onto standard audio cassettes, retrieval of text from the cassettes for re-use or editing and the printing of text on the line printer.

Examples of its capabilities, as shown on the Nascom stand, included pro-formas (typically purchase orders, invoices and payment reminders), thus showing the private owner and the small business man the possible aids which the microcomputer can provide to improve office efficiency.

The proof of the success of the demonstration was the barrage of ideas that came from the visitors to the stand. People from all walks of life associated with the possible ways of using the letter writer to improve their

"housekeeping" efficiency at home and at work. Ideas flowed and included the maintenance of medical or dental records, household budgets, school reports, salary and wage records and in fact applications of all sorts. The idea of having a system of this power for less than the cost of an office typewriter appealed to many a businessman.

The letter editing system was designed to be easy to use. The screen is organised into a text area of 13 lines, a status/command line and 2 other lines used as line buffers. The top line, the status/command line, gives the user information about the current machine status and is used in a conversational manner with the user.

## Systematic Prompting

When awaiting a task the top line displays a request to the user:—

SAVE, PRINT, AMEND, EDIT OR CREATE? TYPE  
1ST CHAR

To respond, the user keys the first character of the function he requires.

The SAVE function is used to record the contents of the letter writer's text buffer onto a cassette. After the user has keyed S the letter writer responds by displaying on the top line:—

TAPE READY? Y/N

This gives the user time to set up the cassette recorder. When ready the user types Y and the text is saved onto the cassette. When completed the request message is displayed again.

Similarly if PRINT is requested the letter writer responds by displaying on the top line the message:—

PRINTER READY? Y/N

The user then checks that the printer is in fact ready, and if it is types Y and the text is printed. Again, when completed the request message is displayed.

If AMEND is requested the first 13 lines of the text in the buffer are displayed. The entire text may be edited using the standard facilities described below.

If EDIT is requested the letter writer responds by displaying on the top line:—

TAPE READY? Y/N

The user then places the required cassette in the cassette recorder and when ready types Y and plays the cassette.

Once all the data has been read in from the cassette, the response display on the top line is:—

#### KEY Y WHEN TAPE OFF

On the user keying Y the first 13 lines of text are displayed and the entire text may be edited using the facilities described below. If, however, the automatic read checks built into the letter writer detect an error, the top line will display the message:—

FAIL ? RETRY? Y/N

The user may now repeat the process by reloading the cassette and typing Y.

If CREATE is requested the screen is left blank and the editing facilities described below can be used to create text.

If in any of the cases a Y response was requested and was not received, the complete request line is displayed giving the user an alternative choice.

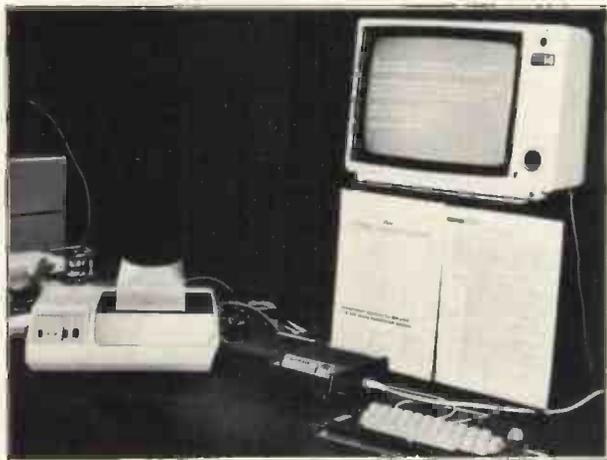
#### Example

As an example, a typical editing cycle could be as follows:—

A pro-forma is prepared using CREATE. Once it is completed it is printed using PRINT and if any errors are apparent in the text it is recalled using AMEND so that it may be corrected. Once the pro-forma is satisfactory it is saved on a cassette using SAVE, its position on the cassette being noted (thus a standard cassette may be used for many such pro-formas or letters). Some time later the same pro-forma is read back into the micro-computer using EDIT. The pro-forma is filled as required and when it is ready may be printed using PRINT. The completed pro-forma may now be stored on another cassette for purposes of record keeping or it may even be further amended for other purposes.

When in text editing mode the user has the choice of several control functions as well as two modes of data entry; the control functions provided allow the cursor to be positioned anywhere within the text area. The cursor is the delete symbol and is non destructive, merely replacing the character in that position.

Character and word deletion are only invoked by the request of the user. The control functions implemented on the demonstration letter writer are set out below. There being no control key on the Nascom 1 keyboard, all control functions except NEW LINE and BACKSPACE are invoked by keying @ followed by an alphabetic character. COMMAND is displayed on the top line as an aid to the user on @ being keyed.



The NASCOM-1 Letter Writer/Editor

#### LETTER EDITOR DEMONSTRATION — Control Functions

- NEW LINE —** Move the cursor to the start of the next line of text. If the cursor is already on the bottom line of the text area create a new blank line scrolling the original text up by one line.
- BACKSPACE —** Move the cursor back one character within the text. If the cursor is already at the first

position of a line then position the cursor at the last position of the previous line. If the cursor is on the top line of the text area the bottom line of the text area is treated as the previous line.

- @ THEN A —** ADVANCE CURSOR. Move the cursor forward one character position within the text. If the cursor is already at the last position of a line then position the cursor at the first position of the next line. If the cursor is on the bottom line of the text area the top line of the text area is treated as the next line.
- @ THEN B —** BACKSPACE WORD. Move the cursor to the first character of the current word. If the cursor is already at the first position of a word then position the cursor at the first position of the word previous to it in the text. If required the search for the word will proceed from the top of the text area to the bottom of the text area.
- @ THEN C —** DELETE CHARACTER. The character at the cursor position is deleted; the text to the right of the cursor within the line is moved one position left thus replacing the deleted character.
- @ THEN D —** DELETE LINE. The line in which the cursor lies is deleted. Those lines below the cursor are scrolled up by one line to replace the deleted line. If in Edit or Amend mode the bottom line of the text area may receive further text if any remains in the input buffer; otherwise it is left blank.
- @ THEN E —** END EDIT FUNCTION. The screen is scrolled until all the text on the screen and the input buffer is stored in the output buffer; the prompt line is then displayed on the status/command line requesting the user to select the next machine function.
- @ THEN H —** HOME CURSOR. The cursor is positioned at the first position of the text area i.e. at the first column of the first line of text.
- @ THEN I —** INSERT LINE. All the text in the cursor line and those above it are scrolled up by one line leaving a new blank line at the cursor position.
- @ THEN L —** SCROLL UP. All lines are scrolled up by one line. As in all the cases where a scroll causes a line of text to be removed from the top line of the text area, this information is stored in the output buffer. The bottom line of the text area may receive further text if in Edit or amend mode; otherwise it is left blank.
- @ THEN M —** TOGGLE ENTRY MODE. Character entry takes place in either OVERWRITE or INSERT mode. In Overwrite mode the character at the cursor position is replaced by the keyed character. In Insert mode the character at the cursor position and all those characters to the right of the cursor in that line are displaced one position to the right, the character keyed being placed in the gap so created. In either mode the cursor is advanced by one character position within the text area after the character keyed has been displayed. If the cursor was at the last position of a line it is positioned at the first position of the next line. If the cursor was at the last position of the text area its position remains unchanged.
- @ THEN N —** FORWARDSPACE WORD. Move the cursor to the first character of the next word. If required the search for the word will proceed from the bottom of the text area to the top of the text area.
- @ THEN R —** DELETE TO END OF LINE. All the characters from the cursor position to the end of the current line are replaced by spaces.
- @ THEN S —** SCROLL SCREEN. All the text within the screen is scrolled up 13 lines thus placing the contents of the screen into the output buffer. If in Edit or Create modes and text remains in the input buffer, the screen will now contain new text, otherwise the screen is left blank.
- @ THEN T —** TAB. The cursor is moved right within the line to the next tab position on the line, the tab positions being every 8 characters on the line. If the cursor is already beyond the last

tab position of the line no cursor movement takes place.

- @ THEN U — CURSOR UP. The cursor is moved up by one line. If the cursor is already on the top line it is repositioned on the bottom line.
- @ THEN V — CURSOR DOWN. The cursor is moved down by one line. If the cursor is already on the bottom line it is repositioned on the top line.
- @ THEN W — DELETE WORD. All the characters from the current cursor position to the end of the current word are deleted, the text remains in the current line moving left to replace the deleted characters.

All control functions were implemented using a subset of a system software suite designed and developed by micro-specialists in Dataskil's Special and High Volume products department. This suite of programs was designed to be portable and may be implemented on most microprocessor based hardware.

### They Really Can Work For Us

In a sense no more than a "spin-off" from the team's programme of systems development work, the creation and demonstration of this text-handling system showed clearly that there is *much more to microcomputer systems within the personal computer field than games*. Here was proof indeed that personal computers are not mere playthings; *they have a serious and growing function within society*.

### The hardware

In its standard form the Nascom 1 microcomputer board is equipped with 2K of RAM and sockets for 2K of 2708 EPROM. The first 1K of EPROM (addresses 0000H to 03FFH) is equipped with an EPROM containing the operating system for the Nascom 1 known as NASBUG; the function of which is well known, for its set of standard I/O routines and its debugging facilities, by all Nascom 1 users. A socket is provided for the second 1K of EPROM (addresses 0400H to 07FFH). The screen memory occupies the area of RAM from 0800H to 0BFFH. Nasbug uses the area of RAM from 0COOH and OC4FH for scratchpad and stack

purposes which leaves the area of RAM between OC50H and OFFFH for use as user program, data and stack.

To make the most effective use of this available area of RAM the letter editing demonstration was prepared to run in EPROM. We prepared a stripped down version of Nasbug, leaving only those parts of the program required for initialisation, cassette I/O and keyboard management. We added to these a handler for the printer which used the PIO facility of the Nascom 1 board and the letter writer control program. This was programmed into a 2708 EPROM which was plugged into the socket usually occupied by the Nasbug EPROM. The second EPROM socket was occupied by an EPROM containing a set of routines (all of which are not used in this demonstration) which controlled the manipulation of text within the screen memory area using an algorithm devised at Dataskil. These routines are the kernel of the demonstration program and a whole generation of programs in the Dataskil microcomputer system software suite.

Dataskil is one of the first companies to become an authorised consultant under the British Government's £15 million MAPCON scheme, which encourages UK industry to apply microprocessor techniques to a wide range of products and production processes. Companies who seek professional advice under this Microprocessor Application Scheme, administered by the Department of Industry, become eligible for a refund of up to £2000 of the cost of approved consultancy work.

### Conclusion

Although specialising in commercial business systems, and in INTEL and ZILOG hardware, Dataskil's software expertise is both broad and deep. A consultancy service is available to provide advice on the potential for microprocessor installations and processes within customer's own manufacturing units, and on the incorporation of microprocessors in their end-product design.

PCW The author has been working with microprocessors for over five years and is currently a Principal Consultant at ICL Dataskil, Reading. PCW.

### S-100 PRODUCTS

	Kit	Ass.
<b>GODBOUT MEMORY BOARDS</b>		
Econoram II — 450ns: 8K static	£ 90	£103
Econoram IV — 250ns: 16K static	£185	£205
Econoram VII — 250ns: 24K static	£246	£277
Edge connectors (IMSAI compatible)-s/tail		£3.50
Plus mother boards etc. etc.		
<b>MORROW'S THINKER TOYS</b>		
'The Keyed-Up 8080' CPU/frong panel	£175	
Wunderbuss 20 slot m/board (with 20 e/connectors)	£135	
'Speakeasy' cassette/serial/parallel I/O board	£ 95	
<b>COMPUTALKER</b>		
Speech synthesiser		£265
Software (cassette/disc formats)		£ 30
<b>MULLEN</b>		
Extender board/probe & logic indicator	£ 33	£ 38
Relay / opto isolator control board	£ 65	
<b>MATROX</b>		
ALT 256 (256 x 256 matrix) graphics board		£270
Control software (paper tape)		£ 25
ALT 2480 (241 x 80 chs.)		
U/C al/num. board		£200
Control software (paper tape)		£ 25
<b>VERO</b>		
S-100 prototyping board (gold-plated contacts)		£13.50
All prices inclusive. Please send for details if required.		
COMPUTEK, 10 Marl Hurst, Edenbridge, Kent, TN8 6LN.		

### CASSETTE DUPLICATING

We can produce high speed copies of your program cassettes at low cost.

Phone now for our prices.

#### BLANK CASSETTES

	C10	C15	C20	C25	C30
10's	£4.59	£4.70	£4.91	£5.02	£5.24

Inclusive of packaging, postage & V.A.T. We can supply any length from C1 to C120

TAPE COPYING SERVICES 01-723 6301

### NUMBER CRUNCHER KIT

Now you can add all the functions of a powerful calculator to your Z80 or SC/MP Microcomputer. Our MM57109 based kit includes quality P.C.B., all components, complete instructions and software. Only neat soldering is required to complete this kit.

The kit as supplied interfaces to an unmodified Nascom 1 but can be adapted to Interface to other Z-80 or SC/MP based computers.

Functions available include +, -, x, /, sine, arcsine, logarithms and exponents. The design of the unit ensures that only a minimum amount of memory is required to perform complex calculations.

Complete Kit (Inc. VAT) £39.75 + £1.25 p.+ p.  
From:

Control and Electronic Developments,  
719 Pinebank, Craigavon, Co. Armagh, N. Ireland

# PCW Book Review



Michael James

## MICROPROCESSOR INTERFACING TECHNIQUES (Second Edition)

A. Lesea, R. Zaks, 1978; 416 pages  
(Sybex Inc., 5½" x 8½", £7.50)

A microprocessor system is analogous to an iceberg. The CPU chip represents the visible tip of the iceberg sparkling in the light of publicity, while the memory devices, control circuits, interface components and peripherals lie hidden beneath the water and are often neglected in microprocessor textbooks. *Microprocessor Interfacing Techniques* tries to redress the balance by dealing exclusively with the components required to turn a microprocessor into a system complete with input/output devices ranging from VDU's to floppy disks.

The book begins with the basics of microprocessor systems design: address decoding, bus drivers and receivers, serial and parallel interfaces using standard chips. Three fundamental techniques of controlling the flow of data between peripherals and microprocessor (polled, interrupt driven, and direct memory access) are described in Chapter 3. The largest section of the book, Chapter 4, discusses the interface requirements of a wide range of peripherals, including keyboards, cassette interfaces, VDU's and stepper motors. Some important peripherals are dealt with in detail. For example, an extensive section on the floppy disk subsystem covers the disk drive itself, the format of the recorded data, and the drive controller. Several circuit diagrams of commercial floppy disk controllers are given.

Chapter 5 is devoted to digital to analogue and analogue to digital conversion techniques, a subject which is very important if the microprocessor is to be used to control the real world. In Chapter 6 both serial and parallel bus standards are described, including the popular S100 bus used by many 8080/Z80 microprocessor systems. The most interesting part of this chapter is the description of the IEEE-488 bus used to connect systems together on a common data highway. Although the IEEE-488 bus is designed for microprocessor-controlled instrumentation, one home computer manufacturer has adopted this standard for use by their microprocessor system (PET), and Motorola have introduced an interface chip for the IEEE bus. In Chapter 7 the case study of a microprocessor based multiplexor ties together many of the ideas discussed in previous chapters. The book ends with a useful chapter on testing microprocessor systems, a topic often omitted from other textbooks. A wide variety of test procedures are described, including the use of logic analysers and signature analysers.

*Microprocessor Interfacing Techniques* is a mine of information covering a wide range of topics, and is very useful for the enthusiast wishing to have an overview of microprocessors. However, on the cover of this book it says, "This book will teach you how to inter-connect a complete system, and interface it to all the usual peripherals." This is not entirely true. The description of many of the interfaces is too sketchy to permit the reader to design his own interface without considerable effort. Where complete circuit diagrams are presented, they are often taken straight from the manufacturers' literature with little or no additional explanation. For example, the circuit of the Thomson-CSF CRT controller is provided without an adequate explanation of how it works, and a block diagram of the functions of the CRT controller chip is given without a definition of symbols used in the diagram. The book appears to be compiled from a large number of manufacturers' data sheets, which leads to an uneven treatment of the subject of interfacing techniques. The defence open to the authors is that they have tackled such a wide range of topics that had they allocated to each of them the amount of space it deserved, the book would have reached encyclopaedic proportions.

Alan Clements

## CCS Microhire

MICROCOMPUTER  
RENTAL  
SPECIALISTS

Before you buy a micro, why not hire it for a day or a weekend?

From £2 a day we hire out a range of micros for evaluation/experience or program development.

- \* Apple II
- \* Commodore Pet
- \* Nascom I or Micros
- \* Research Machines 380Z
- \* SWTC 6800 or MSI 6800
- \* Tandy TRS 80

Protect your future investment.  
Try out a system now.

For details write to  
CCS Microhire, Freepost,  
Letchworth, Herts SG6 4YA

## Approved Nascom UK Distributors

Nascom-1 available at £197.50 plus VAT from:

Barrow-in-Furness	Oldham, Lancs
Camera Centre	Lock Distribution
Tel: 0229-20473	Tel: 061-652 0431
Torquay	Chesham, Bucks
CC Electronics	Lynx Electronics
Tel: 0803-22699	Tel: 02405-75151
Egham & Manchester	Liverpool L2
Electrovalue	Microdigital
Tel: 07843-3603	Tel: 051-236 0707
Glenfield, Leicester	New Barnet, Herts
Eley Electronics	Comp Components
Tel: 0533-871522	Tel: 01-441 2922
London W2	Glasgow
Henry's Radio	Strathand
Tel: 01-723 1008	Tel: 041 552 6731
	Bristol
	Target Electronics
	Tel: 0272 421196



Nascom Microcomputers

# PCW OPEN PAGE

## The Amateur Computer Club View

Mike Lord



### G-79 ; A PLEA FOR A SMALLER SLOWER, BUS

Most Computer Club meetings I go to these days seem to end up with a heated argument about the relative merits of different bus structures. You know the kind of thing; "S100 — a triumph of marketing over design, E-78 — it may work but it doesn't exist, NASBUS — what's that?" and so forth until closing time reminds us that the only bus that really matters is the last one, which we've just missed.

But at a recent gathering, as the discussion drifted towards the possibility of organising a bulk buying group for 64k RAM chips, I began to wonder whether the whole question of high speed busses a la S-100 isn't becoming a subject fit only for historians. At least as far as the amateur is concerned.

Because if one were to design the next generation of hobby computer now, using components which will be coming onto the market during the next six months, then one could get a very powerful machine onto a single printed circuit board. With a minimum of 16k RAM, 16k ROM holding a good BASIC interpreter plus an Editor/Assembler, semi-graphics VDU drive, ASCII keyboard and cassette interfaces, all controlled by one of the new CPU chips, it could sell for around £250, and still have room on the board for expansion to say 64k RAM, plus some other goodies such as a floppy disc controller and several IO ports. And such a system would surely be more than adequate for most amateur computing enthusiasts, any further expansion being in peripheral equipment such as a hard copy printer, floppy disc drives, and perhaps a PRESTEL interface.

And for those who complain that 64k is not very much RAM, well — given a year or so, then INMOS chips will surely allow us to put 256k bytes into the same space.

So, with up to 4 1M byte floppy disc drives daisy-chained to a single chip controller, and an on-board memory mapped VDU controller, we find that the traditional type of high speed CPU-memory bus has vanished.

But we will still have to have some way of connecting relatively low speed peripherals onto the computer card. It is this data connection problem that I believe to be worth examining.

For simplicity of the computer board itself and the inter-connecting cables, some form of bus structure would seem to be better than having one cable running out to each peripheral. So the bus will have to carry addresses as well as data. Treating the data as 8 bit bytes seems reasonable, although whether these bytes would be transmitted in bit-serial or bit-parallel form is debatable. One such bus structure already exists, in the form of the IEEE488 (H-P) specification, and it is worth noting that the PET has an IEEE488 compatible port, but perhaps a simpler version would be more suitable.

Whatever the final structure, if international agreement could be reached on the definition of such a low speed bus for connecting future personal computers to their peripherals, then surely the manufacturers of peripherals and computers would benefit as well as their customers.

I would, therefore, be interested to hear from anyone who would like to help pursue these ideas, and, for want of a better inspiration, christen this new bus structure G (for Global) 79, in anticipation of an interesting year for the amateur computing fraternity.

*PCW Scoop! In the next issue, James Cunningham, Chairman of the Amateur Computer Club, gives concrete advice on setting up a local group. PCW*

### RESEARCH REQUEST

I am an undergraduate student in my final year at the University of Wales Institute of Science and Technology, and I am currently researching a dissertation on microcomputers, and their applications.

However, my main problem in researching this subject is the lack of published information, in particular in the area of market research.

Any empirical evidence available, with respect to the above, or indeed any advice or information of relevance, would be greatly appreciated.

Graham J. Woolfman  
29 Malefant Street, Cathays, Cardiff

### MSc. COURSE IN MICROPROCESSORS

The Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering, Aston University, announce the commencement of a 1 year MSc course in Microprocessors. The course will run annually from October, 1979. Applications will be welcomed from Honours degree holders in Computer Science or Electronic Engineering and from those practising engineers who can demonstrate a similar level of attainment. The course will cover both hardware and software design, with particular emphasis on the application of microprocessors in a real-time environment. Following six months of course work, a six month project will give the participants a firm grounding in the practice of their new skills. For full details write to Dr. R. G. Wilson, Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering, 19 Coleshill Street, Birmingham B4 7PB.

### NEW COMPUTER CLUB

The Oxford and District Amateur Computer Club has just been formed. If you're interested, contact S. C. Bird at 139 The Moors, Kidlington, Oxford OX5 2AF.

### MERSEYSIDE MICROCOMPUTER GROUP

PCW has just received its first newsletter from the Group. A very active set of people — there is already talk of forming special interest sub groups. Man to contact is The Secretary, John Stout, Department of Architecture, Liverpool Polytechnic.

## THINK OF THE FUTURE. LOOK BACKWARDS!

Back numbers still available, except issue no. 5. Nos. 3, 4 and 6 on the verge of being sold out. Price per copy still only 65p inc. P + P.

Send to:  
Personal Computer World  
(Back Numbers)  
62A Westbourne Grove  
London W2.

# S- Bit Analogue Input for PET

D. P. Siddons and A. R. D. Rodrigues  
University of London King's College

The circuit diagram shows a simple A to D convertor providing 8-bit conversion in under 1 mS. The convertor uses an economical 8-bit D-A convertor I.C. which has an integral counter. This counter is incremented by the clock comprising IC 4a . . . The output of this convertor is compared with the signal to be con-

verted, and the clock stopped when the D-A output exceeds the signal. The contents of the counter then represent the input voltage. A differential amplifier is used to provide balanced inputs and again, allowing a wide range of input sensitivities to be achieved. The convertor plugs straight into PET's user port and handshake takes place via CA1 and CB2. To manage the handshake a machine code routine and loading program is given in lines 1000 →.

The remainder of the program turns PET into a 'chart recorder' display, making about 10 samples per second. The speed is BASIC limited, and more extensive machine code would speed things up considerably.

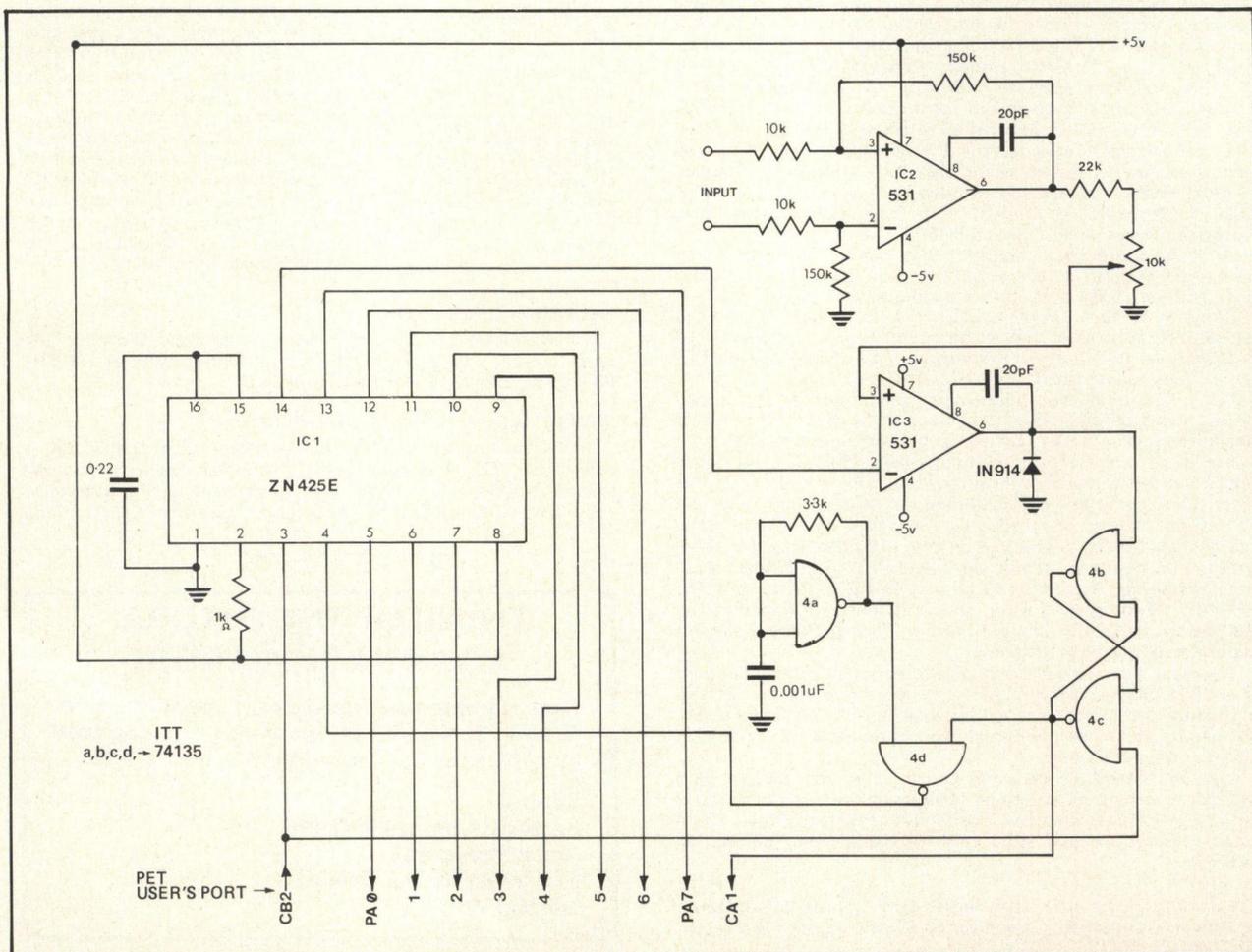
```
BEGIN PCR = 76,232
      PFR = 77,232
      LDA imm. 192
      STA PCR : CB2 Low
      LDA imm. 224
      STA PCR : CB2 High

LOOP  LDA abs PFR
      AND imm. 2 : CA1 Negative edge ?
      BEQ -7 : if not, LOOP
```

Fig. 2. MC program for handshake (lines 1020 & 1030 of Fig. 3).

```
10 Z = 59456 : POKE Z + 12,224
20 POKE Z + 11,0 : POKE Z + 3,0
30 SYS (826) : A = PEEK (Z + 1)
40 PRINT A : PRINT TAB (A*40/255); "*" : GOTO 30
1000 RESTORE : FOR I = 1 TO 18 : READA : POKE 825
      + I, A : NEXT
1020 DATA 169, 192, 141, 76, 232, 169, 224
1030 DATA 141, 76, 232, 173, 77, 232, 41, 2, 240, 249, 96
```

Fig. 3. 'Chart recorder' program: first type GOTO 1000 (Return); then RUN (return).



# THE RESEARCH MACHINES 380Z COMPUTER SYSTEM



## THE RESEARCH MACHINES 380Z A UNIQUE TOOL FOR RESEARCH AND EDUCATION

Microcomputers are extremely good value. The outright purchase price of a 380Z installation with dual mini floppy disk drives, digital I/O and a real-time clock, is about the same as the annual maintenance cost of a typical laboratory minicomputer. It is worth thinking about!

The RESEARCH MACHINES 380Z is an excellent microcomputer for on-line data logging and control. In university departments in general, it is also a very attractive alternative to a central mainframe. Having your own 380Z means an end to fighting the central operating system, immediate feedback of program bugs, no more queuing and a virtually unlimited computing budget. You can program in interactive BASIC or, using our unique Text Editor, run very large programs with a 380Z FORTRAN Compiler. If you already have a mini-computer, you can use your 380Z with a floppy disk system for data capture.

What about Schools and Colleges? You can purchase a 380Z for your Computer Science or Computer Studies department at about the same cost as a terminal. A 380Z has a performance equal to many minicomputers and is ideal for teaching BASIC and Csil. For A Level machine language instruction, the 380Z has the best software front panel of any computer. This enables a teacher to single-step through programs and observe the effects on registers and memory, using a single keystroke.

### WHAT OTHER FEATURES SET THE 380Z APART?

The 380Z with its professional keyboard is a robust, hardwearing piece of equipment that will endure continual handling for years. It has an integral VDU interface — you only have to plug a black and white television into the system in order to provide a display

**380Z/32K complete with SINGLE MINI  
FLOPPY DISK SYSTEM MDS-1**

**£1787.00**

RESEARCH MACHINES Computer Systems are distributed through SINTEL, P.O. Box 75, Chapel Street, Oxford. Telephone: OXFORD (0865) 49791. Please contact SINTEL for the 380Z Information Leaflet. Prices do not include VAT @ 8% or Carriage.

unit — you do not need to buy a separate terminal. The integral VDU interface gives you upper and lower case characters and low resolution graphics. Text and graphics can be mixed *anywhere* on the screen. The 380Z has an integral cassette interface, software and hardware, which uses *named* cassette files for both program and data storage. This means that it is easy to store more than one program per cassette.

Owners of a 380Z microcomputer can upgrade their system to include floppy (standard or mini) disk storage and take full advantage of a unique occurrence in the history of computing — the CP/M™\* industry standard disk operating system. The 380Z uses an 8080 family microprocessor — the Z80 — and this has enabled us to use CP/M. This means that the 380Z user has access to a growing body of CP/M based software, supplied from many independent sources.

380Z mini floppy disk systems are available with the drives mounted in the computer case itself, presenting a compact and tidy installation. The FDS-2 standard floppy disk system uses double-sided disk drives, providing 1 Megabyte of on-line storage.

\*Trademark, Digital Research.

Versions of BASIC are available with the 380Z which automatically provide controlled cassette data files, allow programs to be loaded from paper tape, mark sense card readers or from a mainframe. A disk BASIC is also available with serial and random access to disk files. Most BASICs are available in erasable ROM which will allow for periodic updating.

If you already have a teletype, the 380Z can use this for hard copy or for paper tape input. Alternatively, you can purchase a low cost 380Z compatible printer for under £300, or choose from a range of higher performance printers.

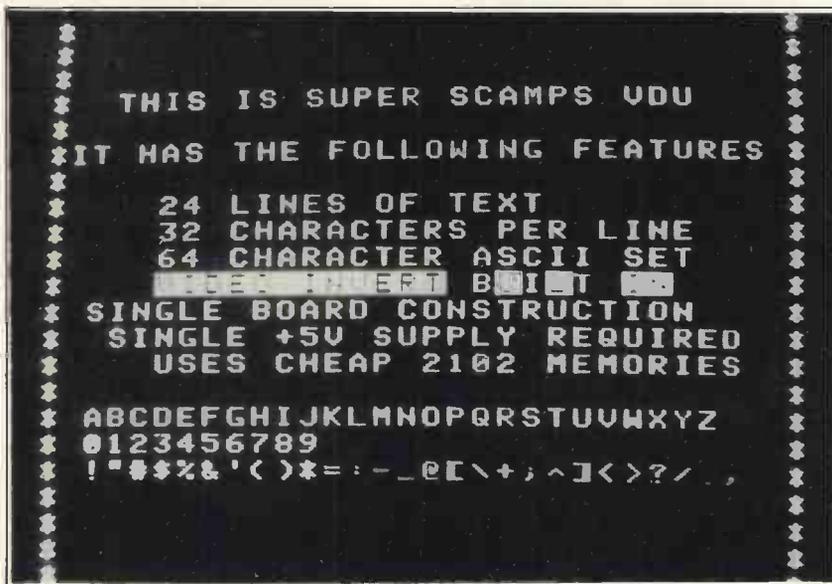
**380Z/16K System with Keyboard**

**£965.00**

# Super Scamp's V.D.U.

## A Simple Micro Output Device

W.G. Marshall



A Typical Display

### Introduction

The visual display unit (VDU) is an alternative to the teletype for obtaining an intelligible output from the home computer system. Unlike commercial items that can cost hundreds of pounds, this can be made at home with very little effort and cost. If you own an old television set which is seldom used then you are already half way there, as the circuit to be described plugs into an unmodified set via a simple UHF modulator. The design has been kept as simple as possible, with all cursor functions left to program control.

### Memory Mapped RAM

The characters (or rather their ASCII codes), to be displayed are stored in random-access memory operated in the memory-mapped mode. This means that the computer accesses the VDU memory as if it were just another 1k block of main store. In fact if display is not required, the former may be used for program or data storage.

### The Display Features

The picture produced is of the following form:—

- 32 characters per line
- 24 lines of characters
- 64 types of character (i.e. Full upper case ASCII set.)
- White-on-black (normal) or black-on-white (inverted) available on any of the displayed characters.

### Circuit Principle

The average black and white TV set produces a picture by varying the intensity of a scanning beam of electrons, which moves across a phosphor coating on the back of the screen.

The phosphor at the tip of the beam glows with a brightness proportional to the latter's intensity. The tip or 'spot' starts in the top left hand corner of the screen, moves across to the right corner whereupon it flies back quickly to the beginning of the next line, fractionally down on the first.

The beam spot flies back to the top left hand corner when it has scanned all the way down to the bottom right.

In order to forestall abuse from the TV experts I will say here that this VDU design does not use interlacing as the picture definition is quite good enough without it. As a result black lines alternate with modulated picture lines. We are only interested in two levels of brightness, black and white, so digital techniques are ideally suited to this task.

### Character Format

Each character is built up as a series of black and white dots in an 8 x 10 matrix. (fig. 1), ignoring the interlaced black lines. The character size is actually 5 x 7 dots, the rest providing the border separating the figure from its neighbours. The border is black for normal video and white for inverted.

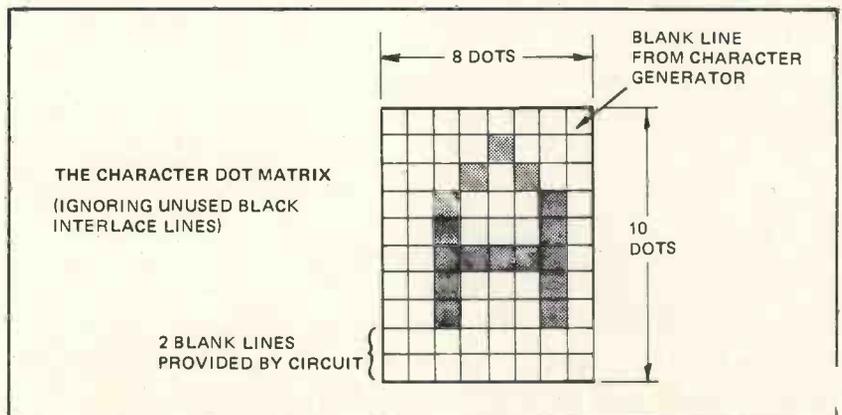
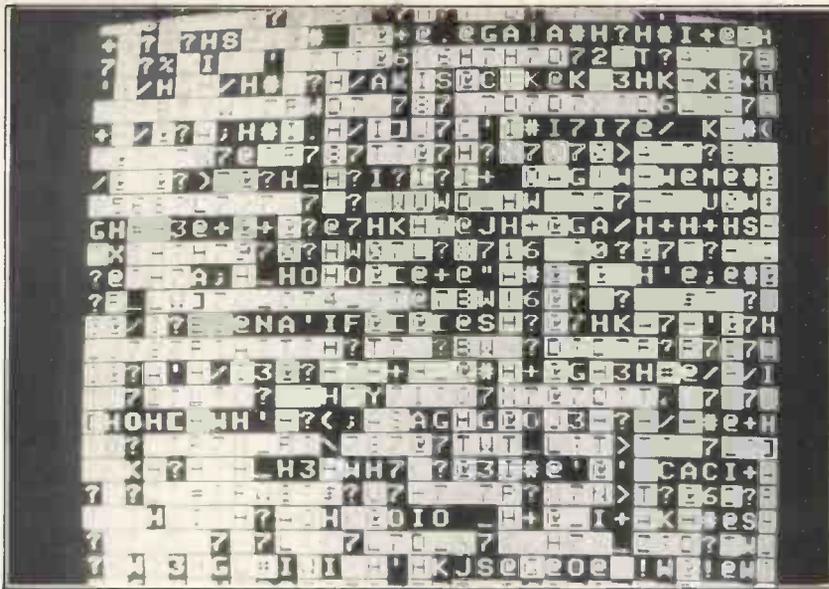


Fig. 1



Random Display when Power first applied

### The TV Signal

The signal we need to drive the TV set via the UHF modulator is called the composite video. It is called composite because it is a mixture of three other signals: picture video, synchronising pulses and blanking pulses. The 'sync' pulses are those which trigger the spot fly-back and occur at the end of every line and 'field' scan. The blanking pulses are there to black out or 'blank' the screen while the spots fly back. But how does the TV tell the difference between the random video producing the picture, and the sync signals? The answer lies with the voltage levels of the composite video. (fig. 2) It can be seen that to produce a white spot on the screen at a particular point requires the signal level to be about +1v. For black and blanking, then, the signal is at 0v, and the sync pulses go down to about 1v below the black 'pedestal' level. The diagram (fig. 2) does not show the vertical sync pulse, but this merely amounts to a longer horizontal sync pulse occurring once in every 320 of the latter. This is taking a slight liberty, as the true figure should be once in every 312, but the logic is simpler and TV set tolerance can usually allow this discrepancy. I have also ignored equalisation pulses, etc. as unnecessary in this application.

### Circuit Description — Display Section

The display section (fig. 3) consists mainly of a master oscillator or 'dot clock' running at 5 MHz. It drives a counter series or frequency

divider chain. One period of the dot clock, 200 ns, is the width of a dot on the screen. Output c of the first counter X2, yields a frequency of  $5 \times 10^6$  divided by 8. This signal clocks the load latch and so a load pulse is generated and sent to the video shift register after every 8 dot periods. That is, after every character on the scan line. Back to the divider chain, and division by a further factor of 40 yields HBLK. This signal waveform has a period of  $64 \mu\text{s}$  — the width of a TV line scan and is at a logic '0' for  $52 \mu\text{s}$  of that time — about the visible picture width. Invert this and we have our horizontal blanking signal. Further division by 320 yields VBLK, nearly a 50 Hz square wave, suitable for generating our vertical sync pulses. Selected outputs from this divider chain, MA0 — MA9, go over to the address multiplexer board to provide addresses for the RAMs which hold the codes for the desired screen characters.

The character generator, X14, has two sets of inputs. One set selects the character to be displayed at a particular point, and the other tells the device which line of that character is currently being scanned. X14 then puts out a pattern on its outputs appropriate to that character line. These outputs are clocked by the previously mentioned load signal into the video shift register X13. The dot clock then shifts them out serially to the video mixer. Data bit D6 if set (= 1), will cause this serial stream to be inverted by X7a to yield a black on white character if desired.

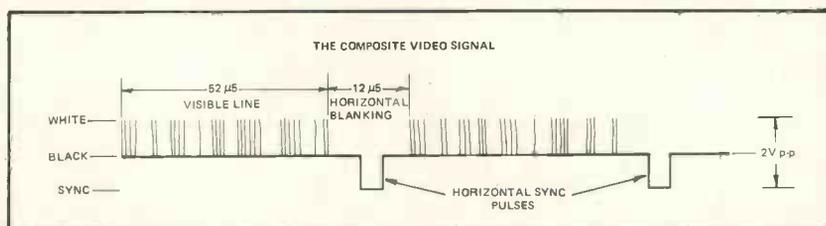


Fig. 2.

At this point note that X14 only produces a character 5 dots wide by 8 dots deep. Hence two scan lines must be blanked between each row, as the row counter X4 counts up to 10 rows before returning to zero. This is easily done by inhibiting the load latch during these two picture lines. X11a and b perform this function and also inhibit the latch during the horizontal blanking interval. Horizontal blanking is thus inserted here and not at the video mixer as is usual. The top line of all characters provided by X14 is blank anyway, which gives us a total of 3 blank lines (not including the black unused interlace lines) between each character row. Horizontal character separation is 3 dots, as three of the 74165 parallel inputs are tied low.

### Sync Signals

The horizontal and vertical (field) sync signals are generated by monostables X6 and X12 respectively. At the end of a line scan HBLK goes high to begin line blanking. This rising edge is delayed by X6a before triggering X6b. The output of the latter goes high for about  $5 \mu\text{s}$  and is inverted by X1d to produce the horizontal sync pulse. VBLK generates the vertical sync pulse in a similar way, except that the pulse is nearly 1 ms long.

### Computer Access — The Address Multiplexer Section

The VDU divider chain produces the memory address lines MA0—9, and these are connected to the 2102 address inputs via multiplexers X17, X18 and X19. (fig. 4) A0 — A9 are the computer system address lines, SD0 — SD7 connect to the computer bi-directional tri-state data bus, and VSEL when low allows the computer to access the RAMs. Lines ID0 — ID7 go to the data inputs of the 2102s and may be connected to SD0 — SD7 if the clear screen facility is not required (see Options). The read/write strobe R/W strobes data into the RAMs off ID0 — 7, when low. Data from the 2102s is placed on the computer bus while the tri-state enable signal, TSE, is low. When VSEL is high, the divider chain addresses the RAMs, when low the computer does. This means that wrong data is fed to the character generator while the computer has control, resulting in white 'flecks' all over the display. These white flecks are blanked (i.e. turned black) by monostable X29 which is triggered by VSEL going low. The  $\bar{Q}$  output thus blanks the video for a period set by C3 and VR1, the latter being adjusted to suit the instruction time of the computer.

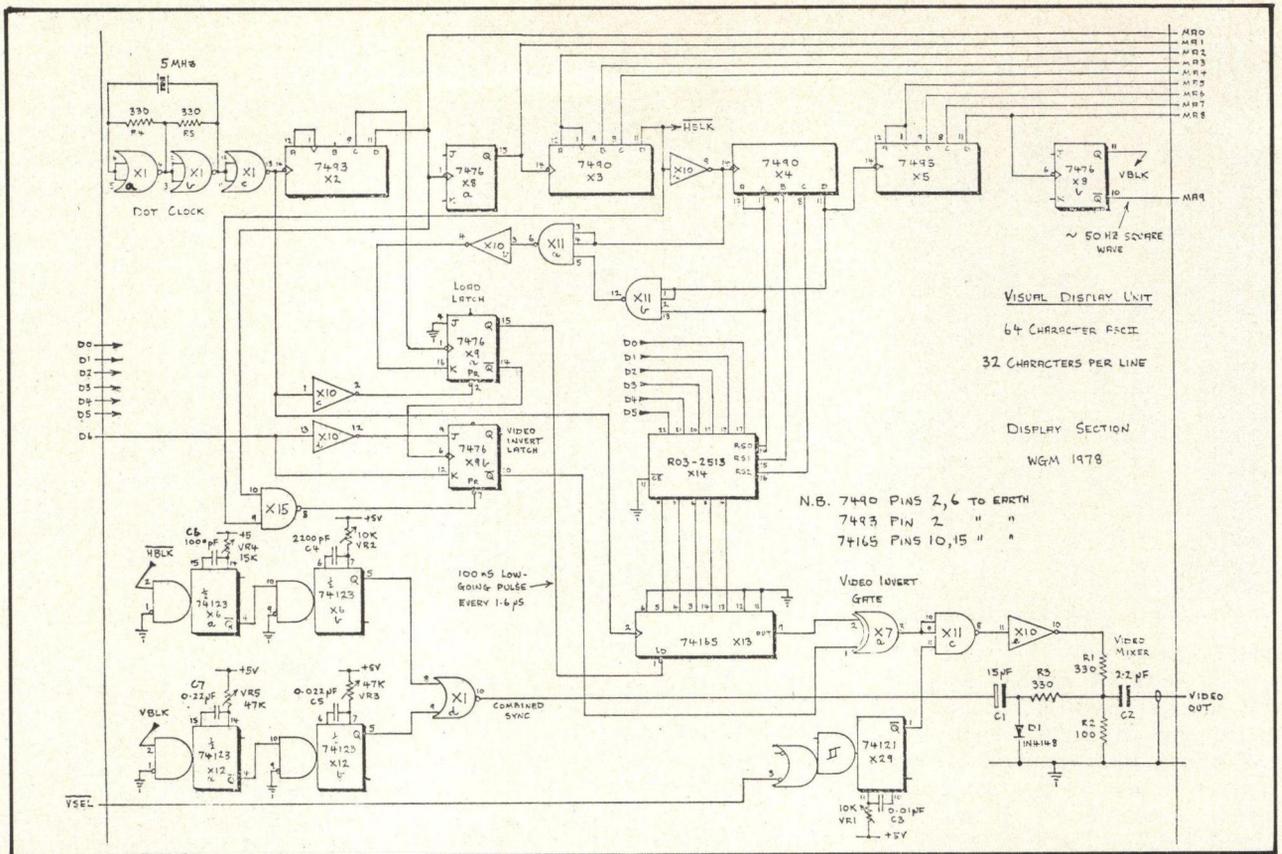


Fig. 3

**Construction**

Component layout is not critical and the prototype was constructed on a piece of tracked veroboard 4½" x 6½". Lay the I.C.s out on the plain side of the board at right-angles to the track direction, with five holes between adjacent ones. Cut the

tracks between the pins of each I.C. and also halfway between adjacent I.C.s. Each leg should now have a copper 'pad' with holes for two wires. I have found it better to cut all the tracks in this way, and to wire the whole circuit with fine stranded wire, than to use the tracking for carrying

signals. (fig. 5). Use heavy gauge wire for the power rails, and decouple the latter every fourth I.C. with 0.1 µF disc ceramic capacitor. Unless you are very shaky with your soldering, don't bother with sockets for the TTL I.C.s – save them for the 2513 and 2102s.

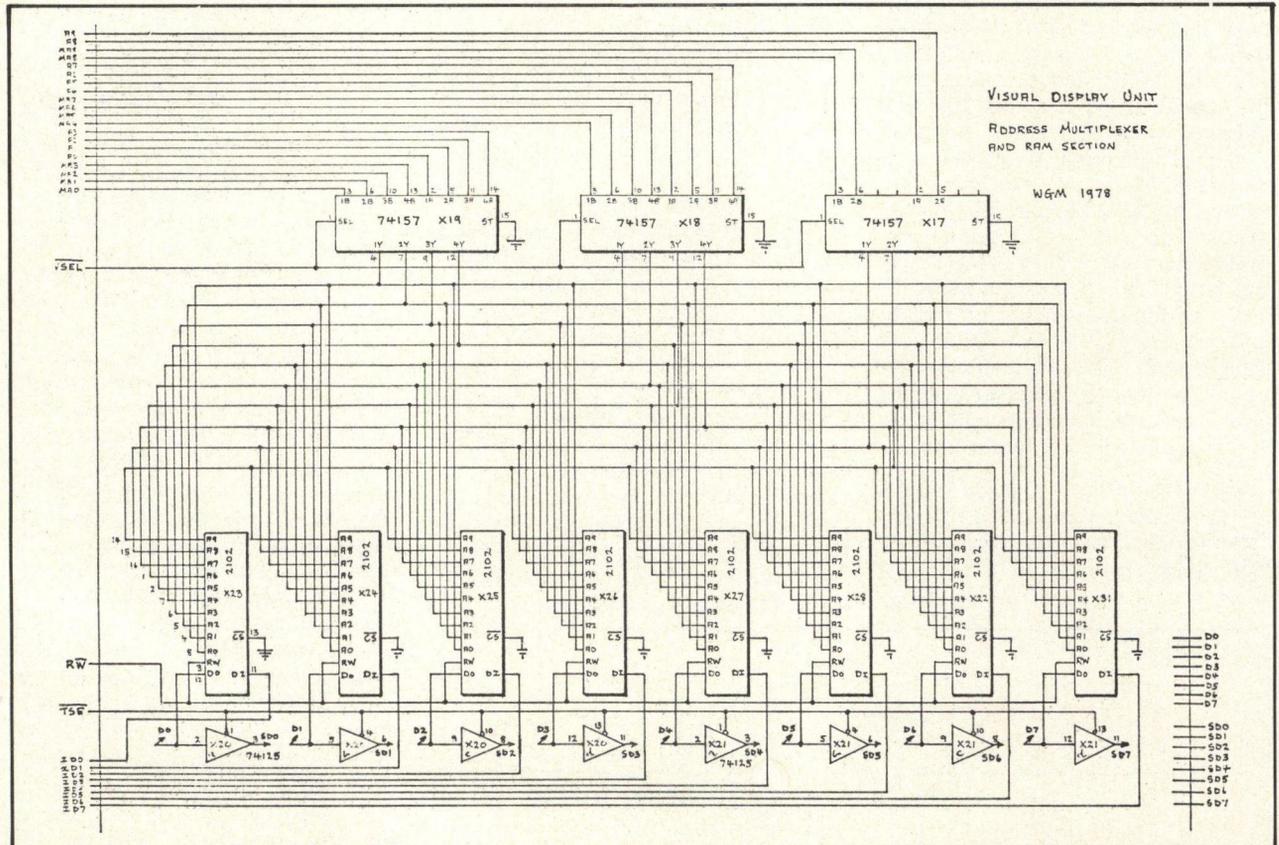


Fig. 4

### Setting Up & TV connection

The video output may be connected to one of the available UHF modulators which then plugs into the aerial socket of the TV set. If you have one of the small video monitors appearing on the second-hand market, then the circuit will drive it directly without the need for a modulator. Setting up consists of adjusting the various potentiometers until a stable picture is obtained. The TV set horizontal and vertical hold controls may also be adjusted.

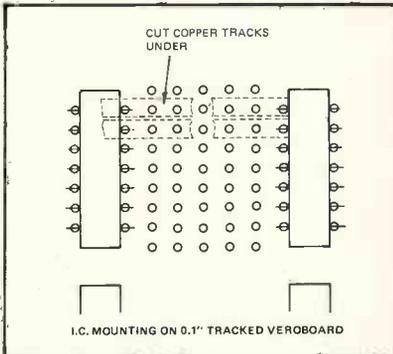


Fig. 5

### Options

Two 'add-on' features have so far been devised and built for this VDU. These are a clear screen button and a repeat button. A further article will give the details, together with suggestions for interfacing and software routines for a SC/MP system. The repeat facility is really attached to the keyboard interface and the latter's connection to a KB6 will be discussed as well.

### Sources of Information

1. Jean-Daniel Nicoud, Alphanumeric TV Display Interface, MICROPROCESSORS, vol. 1 no. 4 April 1977.
2. Modify your TV for Video Input, ELECTRONICS TOMORROW — an ETI special issue. (To enable the composite video to be injected directly into the set without a modulator.)
3. Don Lancaster, TV TYPEWRITER COOKBOOK, (A mine of useful information on VDUs, keyboards and their interfaces.)

### Components . . .

#### Integrated circuits

X1	7402
X2, X5	7493
X3, X4	7490
X6, X12	74123
X7	7486
X8, X9	7476
X20, X21	74125
X29	74121
X10	7404
*X11	7410
X13	74165
X14	R03-2513
X15	7400
X17, X18, X19	74157
X22-X28, X31*	2102

#### Resistors

R1, R3, R4, R5	330 $\Omega$	R2	100 $\Omega$
CR1, VR2	10k $\Omega$	VR3, VR5	47k $\Omega$
VR4	15k $\Omega$		

#### Capacitors

C1	15 $\mu$ F	C2	2.2 $\mu$ F	C3	0.01 $\mu$ F
C4	2200pF	C5	0.022 $\mu$ F	C6	1000pF
C7	0.22 $\mu$ F				

plus 6 x 0.1 $\mu$ F disc ceramic capacitors distributed on power rails. (see text).

#### Misc.

D1	1N4148	silicon diode	1 x 5MHz crystal
		5v @ 1A dc power supply	

\*Note: X11 may be a 7400 and the spare gate used to replace X15.

Three input gates were used on the prototype as new facilities may be added later. RAM X31 may be omitted if the VDU memory is never used as main store.

## SUMLOCK BONDAIN SALES SOFTWARE SEMINARS

Complete Facilities for Implementation of Mini-Computers.

COMMODORE 'PET'  
NORTH STAR HORIZON  
COMPUCORP  
EQUINOX 300

Personal Computers to 10 mb Hard Disk Systems.

Evening & Day Courses on 'Basic' Programming at our City premises.

SUMLOCK ANITA HOUSE  
CLERKENWELL CLOSE,  
LONDON. E.C.1.  
Phone: 01-253 2447

## £1 a day keeps your Apple in play

An Apple II  
microcomputer will  
cost you less than £1 per  
day under our lease or  
lease/purchase facilities

For example, over a 5 year period:—

A 16K machine will cost you £25.47 per month, or  
a 32K machine will cost you £30.13 per month, or  
a 48K machine will cost you £33.69 per month.

We're nearer than you think  
only 30 miles S.W. of London,  
two minutes from Exit 5 on the M3.

PADMEDE COMPUTER SERVICES  
Agents for the  
SOUTH/HOME COUNTIES  
for the APPLE II

The Tuns, High Street, Odiham,  
Nr Basingstoke, Hants.  
Tel: Odiham (025-671) 2434

# IF YOU CAN'T BEAT THEM:-

## VECTOR GRAPHIC INC



VECTOR V18A slot Motherchassis accepts the wide range of Vector S100 cards and makes an ideal base to build a microcomputer system. Computing power is available to perform a wide range of tasks from industrial control to small business.

PR2 12K PROM/RAM card holds a comprehensive monitor program for system testing and configuration. Normal operation is in conjunction with a serial terminal via I/O card. **£350**

FLASHWRITER, memory mapped VDU with graphics, allows a system to be built without a terminal or I/O card. Specify version EV of monitor program. **£160**

I/O, Switchable 110 to 9600 baud serial interface plus two 8-bit parallel I/O ports. **£150**

High resolution graphics interface bit-maps 8K of RAM to 256 x 256 points, or 128 x 128 with 16 level grey-scale. **£125**

Z80 Processor card	£140	8080 Processor card	£120
8K Static RAM 4MHZ	£140	16K Static RAM 4MHZ	£300
Analogue Interface	£70	Precision analogue interface	£250
Rackmount 18 slot motherboard	£150	Rackmount power supply	£90

8K Computer System **£895**

## MICROPOLIS



Micropolis disk drives employ higher standards of engineering to pack either 143K or 315K bytes per diskette, formatted. Supplied complete with controller card, cables, manual and software they plug directly into the S100 bus; 8080 or Z80.

Extended disc BASIC, mnemonic editor and assembler are provided, to run under the powerful MDOS operating system.

Add-on units are supplied to extend the system to four drives and one drive per system may be powered from the S100 bus.

143K System S100 powered	£439	143K Add-on S100 powered	£279
143K System Mains powered	£499	143K Add-on Mains powered	£339
315K System S100 powered	£649	315K Add-on S100 powered	£349
315K System Mains powered	£699	315K Add-on Mains powered	£399
Twin drive System 630K	£1159	Twin drive Add-on 630K	£859
S100 bus regulator	£14	Diskettes per five	£24

Unmounted drives available from **£225**

# JOIN THEM!

## VECTOR MZ



# £2300

Combining the best features of the VECTOR GRAPHIC computer and twin MICROPOLIS 315K byte drives. The Vector MZ produces, in one package a powerhouse of Microcomputer ability.

The VECTOR PROM monitor bootstraps directly to either MDOS, for housekeeping and Assembly language operation, or to BASIC to run high-level user programs. Provision is made to immediately attach a printer, for example one of the extensive range from Centronics sold by Sintrom, enabling use of the powerful printer-related features in the MICROPOLIS Software.

Applications Software for the VECTOR MZ now in preparation will perform a wide variety of business functions; stock control, invoicing, ledger and mailing lists. Further applications exist as a microcomputer development system, and low cost replacement for minicomputer control and instrumentation.

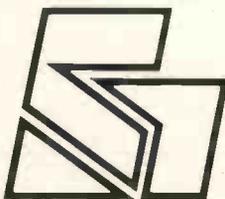
VECTOR MZ configuration includes:

Twin disk 630K minifloppy.  
Full Micropolis disk software.  
Z80 4MHZ 32K processor.  
1 Serial port, 2 Parallel ports.  
12K PROM RAM card with extended monitor.

And will support:

Flashwriter, Graphics interface, Analogue interface  
Additional RAM, additional minifloppy drives.

Centronics Microprinter	£398
Centronics 779	£780
ADM3A VDU	£620



SINTROM GROUP

PRICES EXCLUDE VAT  
ALL EQUIPMENT FULLY ASSEMBLED AND TESTED  
OEM AND DEALER ENQUIRIES WELCOME

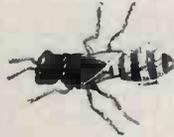
DEMONSTRATIONS IN OUR SHOWROOM

Sintrom Microshop

14, Arkwright Road,  
Reading, Berks. RG2 0LS  
Tel: Reading (0734) 84322  
TELEX: 847395  
CABLES: SINTROM READING

# BUZZWORDS

Peter Reynolds



**D/A** Digital to Analogue.

**DAC.** Digital to Analogue Converter.

**Daisy Wheel** — a set of printer characters arranged in the form of a serrated disc of plastic, resembling a flower. Rotation of the wheel brings the required character in front of an electromagnetic hammer which hits the type against a ribbon to print the character. Daisy wheels can be exchanged readily, to print a different typeface or size: they give good quality printing.

**Dartmouth (Basic).** Dartmouth College (USA) gave its name to the official version of the BASIC programming language. Most BASIC interpreters cover the Dartmouth standard but computer manufacturers tend to add a few extensions and improvements of their own devising.

**Damping.** Reducing the amplitude of electrical oscillation or mechanical vibration.

**Data.** Elements of information. In a digital computer every collection of two or more *bits* comprises data. But the term is often used in a special sense to signify facts and figures which are to be operated upon by the computer's stored program. In this sense "data" refers to input, "information" to output. "Data" is synonymous with *facts as opposed to instructions*; these facts are generally expressed in terms of numbers, letters and symbols.

**Data Bank.** A relatively large store of data in a form directly accessible for electronic data processing. A data bank typically holds all the information necessary for a user's system. The data is normally held in backing storage, such as discs, with relatively fast random access and transfer rates.

**Data Base.** Data for input to an E.D.P. system with particular reference to its structure or organisation. Integrated processing systems require more complex and more complete data bases than more simple applications do. For instance, stock control could require identification of supplier and re-order level for each item. Sales invoicing might also need catalogue identification and unit value. An integrated system would require all these factors together with any further data relevant to other aspects of the system.

**Data Bus.** The *bus* or *wiring* that carries data between different parts of a computer system.

**Data Capture.** The collection of computer input data by some automatic means. For example, a computer used to control a network of traffic signals would have

direct connection to various sensors detecting the number and speed of vehicles passing various points. This data would not only control the signals but be retained for subsequent traffic analysis as required. Comparable arrangements are commonly met where a computer is used to control some factory process, and devices such as cassette recorders are sometimes linked to accounting machines and cash registers; but it is growing more popular to link the cash registers etc., directly to a computer so that they become specialist terminals rather than mere data capture devices.

**Data Density.** The volume of data which can be accommodated in a given area of storage, for example, 1" run of magnetic tape. Synonymous with *packing density*.

**Data Logger.** A device which captures information as it arises and records it — by pen on moving paper (as in a barograph), on magnetic tape or otherwise.

**Data Preparation.** The preparation of incoming information (for example, about events such as sales, production, hours worked) so that it can conveniently be fed as data into a computer system. This is commonly achieved by punched cards and *this preparation* distinguishes batch working from real-time working.

**Data Processing.** The arrangement of facts into a form suitable for automatic manipulation (sorting, calculating, recording, etc.) and the performance of these and related operations on the prepared data.

**Data Processing Manager.** Commonly the senior computer specialist in a commercial E.D.P.—using concern. He usually reports to an established member of top management (typically, commercial director or chief accountant) and controls all data processing staff. D.P.M. is the favourite of several rival titles for this responsibility, one alternative being *Manager, Information Services*, while Computer Manager may be more limited in scope, when there are also other methods of processing or providing information.

**Data Terminal.** A device which can send or receive data along a link, such as a telephone wire. For instance, a teletypewriter or a visual display unit.

**Data Transmission.** Sending information between an input/output device and a remote central processor. Data transmission can be achieved over distances that can be spanned by radio and telegraphy. It occurs,

for instance, between spacecraft and their ground-based control stations, and in commerce between a central processor at head office and terminal devices at branches.

**Data Validity Check.** An automatic check within a computer to see that input data conforms to certain general *parameters* — for example, that a name must be expressed in alphabetical characters and not in numerals, the day of the month should not be a figure greater than 31, the monthly pay an individual should not exceed £999, etc. When data fails to pass a validity check, processing may be halted and an indication given on the operator's *console*; alternatively, the work may be allowed to proceed and the rejected item may be thrown up for separate consideration at the end of the run.

**Datel.** The Post Office system for data communication via the telephone network, including high speed or wide band channels. Two-wire speech circuits will currently work at up to 300 bauds while four-wire connections typically operate at up to 9600 bauds.

**DC.** Direct Current.

**Debug.** To trace and correct errors in hardware or software.

**De-bugging Routine.** Software to help locate the causes of hardware or program errors. For example a diagnostic routine may test all the memory locations, to show if any is faulty. Similarly trace instructions may be used to display the value of variables at intermediate stages in the operation of a program, thus helping to find the precise point at which some unintended effect occurs.

**Decade.** A sequential group of ten. A decade switch will have ten positions, each corresponding to a value in the range 0-9, or possibly 1-10.

**Decay Time.** The time in which a voltage or a magnetic field decreases to one-tenth of its original value.

**DEC.** A manufacturer of computers and peripheral devices.

**Decimal.** The familiar numbering system in the scale of 10, using the ten digits 0 to 9 to express any required value. Computers often employ *hexadecimal*, *octal* and *binary* numbering.

**Decision Table.** A system for compact expression of the variety of actions required to follow particular combinations of circumstances. See Fig. 1

**Deck (1) Tape** — A device for reading, writing and transporting magnetic tape, including tape in cassettes. A computer cassette deck may be identical with a low-priced audio deck or it may be engineered for specially rapid, frequent and precise starting and stopping.

**Deck (2) Punched Card** — A pack or set of cards relating to a particular file or program.

**Decode.** To reverse a previous process of encoding; to change data from one form of notation to another.

**Decoder.** A device that *decodes*, generally translating from binary or machine language to the *alphanumeric* and *decimal* form which can more readily be understood by machine users. A decoder can also take the form of a matrix or network of devices arranged to select one or more specific output channels in response to a particular combination of input signals.

**Decollator.** A machine which takes multi-part continuous stationery, such as emerges from a fast-line printer, separates the various sheets and at the same time removes any interleaved carbon. An attachment or separate *edge-cutter* may also be required to trim off one or both margins, carrying not only sprocket-holes but the edge where one-time carbon paper is gummed or crimped to the sheet below. A decollator should be distinguished from a *burst*, which separates the end of one form from the beginning of the next.

**Decrement.** *n.* Amount by which a quantity is reduced; opposite of "increment". *vb.* To make a reduction, e.g. in a counter each time a program goes through a loop.

**Degradation.** Lowering of quality as the result of processing. Rounding or truncating for example, especially if repeated in several successive stages, will degrade the accuracy of the final solution. See also *graceful degradation*.

**Delay.** The time by which a signal is retarded. This may be done deliberately and precisely, as an alternative to putting the signal into memory.

**Delete.** A character or series of characters in a computer system may be erased, via the input keyboard, using the appropriate ASCII character.

A complete line may be deleted with another ASCII character (typically generated by pressing Control key and X simultaneously on the keyboard.)

**Delimit.** To mark the point of change from one group of characters to the next a *delimiter* character (reserved for that purpose) may be used instead of the space (which computers often ignore). The comma and oblique stroke are often chosen as delimiters, so the sequence of numbers 9 19 123 might be entered as 9,19,123 or 9/19/123.

**Demand Processing.** Computing which begins immediately when data is entered, without entering a job queue.

**Demodulator.** Device for separating an informative signal from the carrier on which it has been imposed for convenience of transmission. Radio and television signals are generally added to (that is, used to modulate) carrier waves at the transmitter, and the process is reversed in the domestic receiver. A similar process is used when data is transmitted over G.P.O. telegraph and telephone lines.

**Destructive Read-Out.** A type of computer memory wherein information is automatically erased when it is read for transmission to some other part of the computer configuration. This contrasts with *non-destructive read-out* where, as with a gramophone record, the message remains virtu-

ally unchanged by successive readings or playings. Computers with destructive read-out systems are normally equipped with hardware arrangements to reinstate the information taken from memory unless this is to be deliberately left blank or overwritten.

**Diagnostic Routine.** Using a standard procedure to trace a malfunction in a computer, especially a hardware fault.

**Dichotomising Search.** The binary system of searching data, in which the area being looked at is successively halved and quartered and divided into eighths. See *binary search*.

**Dictionary.** A look-up or translation table associated with a program which specifies with the precision required by the processor the details implied by brief data-names.

**Digit.** A character used to represent one of the integers smaller than the radix or base of notation; for example, in decimal numbering (radix 10) a digit is any one of the characters 0 to 9, and in binary systems (radix 2) it is either 0 or 1.

**Digital.** Pertaining to numerical digits and, therefore, capable of working in discrete numbers, as opposed to *Analog*.

**Digital/Analogue Converter.** A device whose input is digital and output analogue, e.g. a continuously variable voltage which might control the speed of a motor.

**DIN Plug.** A type of low-current electrical connector, typically with five or six pins, popular for audio equipment and also met in some personal computers.

**Diode.** An electronic semi-conductor which allows current to flow in one direction but not in the other.

**Diode Transistor Logic (DTL).** An early form of computer circuitry whose elements included several diodes associated with one transistor. Superseded by *Transistor Transistor Logic*.

**DIP.** Dual In-line Package. A standard package or physical presentation of an integrated circuit, connections are made via two rows of pins with typically eight or twelve pins in each row, spaced at .1 inch intervals.

machine language and could, therefore, take up a different position in working store each time a program is fed into a multi-program computer. Synonymous with *first level* address.

**Direct Entry.** Descriptive of data which goes directly to a computer (where its general validity is probably checked at the time of entry) without going through the off-line processes of data preparation which typically involve the punching, verifying and controlling the data by batches prior to processing proper.

**Directory.** Same as *dictionary*.

**Disc.** A form of data storage, similar in function to magnetic recording tape but in the form of one or more discs which are kept continuously revolving, so that random access to any part of the record can be achieved readily by a form of moving pick-up holding the read/write *head*. See also *floppy disc*.

**Disc Pack (various proprietary spellings).** A set of perhaps half a dozen rigid magnetic discs which are held together and spaced by a central vertical column so that they can operate in synchronisation on a single turntable device.

**Display.** A computer device for transitory communication with the operator. The most common form is the television-like *video monitor* but it may consist of a row of say 32 alpha-numeric characters similar to those used in a digital watch or even a group of simple lights representing the bit pattern in an *accumulator*.

**DMA.** Direct Memory Addressing.

**DMM.** Digital Multi-Meter.

**Documentation.** Preparing adequate notes to describe the reasons for each step in a computer program. This is very important, as it frequently happens that programs are amended after they have been prepared and not all the consequential adjustments are followed through. If the original programmer cannot be consulted or if he has forgotten what he did, and why, it can be very time-consuming to discover the purpose of a particular step in a program, and it could equally be time-consuming or haz-

Conditions	Rule						
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
Credit Rating..	Best	Best	Best	Best	Good	Good	Poor
Payments in past year ..	≥£100	<£100	≥£100	<£100	—	—	—
Balance owing ..	<£200	<£200	≥£200	≥£200	<£100	≥£100	—
Actions							
Allow credit ..	<£1000	<£300	<£500	<£100	<£100	<£50	No
Print list for scrutiny ..	—	—	Yes	Yes	—	Yes	Yes

The symbol < signifies *is less than*; and ≥ means *is equal to or greater than*.

**Fig. 1.** This decision table illustrates a credit control system which fits every application into one (and only one) of seven categories and appoints specific actions for each case.

**Direct Access (Store).** Data or instruction storage in a computer which can be read or overwritten with minimum delay (in a matter of micro-seconds). In current practice direct access storage generally takes the form of CMOS RAM; this contrasts with backing storage, which may comprise magnetic tapes, etc., and will be very much slower of access. Synonymous with *immediate access* and *random access*.

**Direct Address.** An address which can be identified without reference to any form of *index* or *modifier register*. An *absolute* address (for example, location 8040 of working store) is a form of direct address but a direct address need not be written in

ardous to amend it or to delete a *loop*. On the other hand, programs left unamended may become unwieldy and inefficient.

**Document Reader.** A peripheral device capable of taking directly into a computer information recorded on sheets of paper. The reading process is typically optical and the data read may be in the form of marks or printed characters or even handwritten numerals.

**Down-Time.** The period when a device is unable to operate.

**DOS.** Disc Operating System.

**DPDT.** Double Pole Double Throw — descriptive of a mechanical electrical two-way switch controlling two circuits.

**DPST.** Double Pole Single Throw — as DPDT (above) but one-way (or on/off) only.

**D.P.M.** Data Processing Manager.

**Drain.** The element, e.g. in a *field-effect transistor*, to which current runs from a source.

**DRAM.** — Dynamic Random Access Memory.

**Drive.** Mechanism for moving magnetic tape or disc.

**Drop-in.** The accidental addition of one bit to a data group.

**Drop-Out.** The accidental omission of one bit from a group of data in process in a computer or its peripheral devices. Drop-out, like *drop-in*, is usually detected by *parity check*.

**Dry Joint.** A soldered connection which, while appearing satisfactory, does not always make a good, low-resistance contact with one of the conductors thus joined.

**DTL.** Diode-Transistor Logic.

**Dual-In-Line.** A standard arrangement and spacing of connector pins in two rows, as currently found with the majority of integrated circuit *chips*. An alternative is *quad-in-line*.

**Dummy.** Computer instruction or data superficially similar to the real thing but not capable of being operated upon. Dummy quantities, and more particularly dummy instructions, are sometimes incorporated in programs to make provision for some later development of the program or to fill out to standard size a block of instructions.

**Dump.** To copy the contents of memory on to some other storage medium or to list it for examination.

**Duodecimal.** A system of numbering based on 12. The British system of twelve pennies to the shilling was half way to the duodecimal; but a real duodecimal system would require two extra digits in addition to the familiar digits 0 to 9.

**Duplex.** A mode of communication between computer and terminal whereby each can send and receive simultaneously. A terminal operating in duplex mode will not display what the operator keys in unless it is echoed back to the terminal by the computer. This provides evidence that the data has reached the computer correctly but an inexperienced operator may be confused and slowed down if there is noticeable delay before his key-strokes appear on the display or printer.

**Dynamic Addressing.** A system of varying the address referred to by a program for locating the data under process. This may be used to permit a sequence of program instructions to operate repetitively on changing data.

**Dynamic Dump.** A dump of data from one area of storage, performed periodically under program instruction. For example, information stored on magnetic disc may be dumped or reproduced on magnetic tape at the end of every operating shift, or the contents of part of a store may be dumped by printing out a hard copy. This may be part of a security system to allow valuable data files to be restored if the original files are accidentally lost in anyway.

**Dynamic Memory.** A form of memory in which the bit pattern tends to decay but this is prevented by repeated refresh signals.

**Dynamic RAM** — see *dynamic memory*.

**Dynamic Stop.** A *loop stop* consisting of a single *jump* instruction. This leaves the computer ready to resume working immediately, possibly after the operator has touched a switch or a peripheral device sends an awaited signal.

London Borough of Brent  
Willesden College of Technology  
Denzil Road, London, NW10 2XD  
Principal: A.K. Barnard, BSc, PhD, CChem, FRIC

### MICROPROCESSOR COURSE

A repeat of last term's Course in MPUs from the bottom up. The Course includes both Software and Hardware and tries to amalgamate the two. 'Hands on' experience is included with two machines and practical ideas on system design are basic to the course. Wednesday evening 6.00 — 9 p.m. — £25 — starting 17th January, 1979. Applicants (taken in strict chronological order on receipt of £25, cheque to 'Brent Corporation') to Head of Department of Science — Tel: 01-459 0147 Ext. 13.

## TELETYPE 33ASR's

Used TTY's available capable of 20MA or RS232 working.

Each machine has 30 Day Return to Depot Warrantee.

Large Stocks Available to Trade Enquirers.

£250 each, collected London.

01-637 1355 Derek Lade

0772 686010 Ken Pickford

### The NORTH STAR HORIZON Computer

HORIZON — a complete high performance microcomputer system with integrated floppy disk memory

HORIZON is attractive, professionally engineered deal for business, educational and personal applications.

To begin programming in EXTENDED BASIC, merely add a CRT, teletype or other hard-copy terminal. HORIZON-1 includes a Z-80A processor, 16K RAM, minifloppy disk and 12-slot S-100 motherboard with serial terminal interface, all standard equipment.

#### and software, tool

HORIZON includes the North Star disk operating system and full EXTENDED BASIC from diskette ready at power-on.

This Basic, now in widespread use, has virtually everything desired in a Basic, including sequential and random disk files, formatted output, a powerful line editor, strings, machine language call, and more.

**OPTIONAL** software (under CP/M) include — C-Basic Compiler/Interpreter Basic, Microsoft Disk Extended Basic, MAC Macro Assembler, Microsoft COBOL-80 and FORTRAN-80, and more.

#### QUALITY AT THE RIGHT PRICE:

HORIZON Z-80A processor board, RAM FPB, and micro disk system can be bought separately for either Z80 or 8080 S-100 bus systems.

#### NEW LOW PRICES

\*HORIZON-1-16K: £1215 (£1075 kit)

\*HORIZON-1-24K: £1325 (£1175 kit)

\*HORIZON-2-16K: £1490 (£1330 kit)

\*HORIZON-2-24K: £1595 (£1425 kit)

All prices are exclusive of VAT and carriage. Subject to change.

Full details: PCW, Interam Computer Systems Ltd., 59 Moreton Street, Victoria, London SW1V 2NY, Tel: 01-834 0261/2733

**"Bolt the buffer speed  
my sales ledger was up  
in 20 minutes."**

What is important is whether the system works for you and how long it takes to get you on the air.

We are distributors of the full range of  apple products and other peripherals with software back-up.



**Collins Consultants**

For information or demonstration ring Collins Consultants, Tel: (02816) 2572 or Templeman Software, Tel: (0789) 66237



He had never seen my computer and he was obviously impressed by the pile of perfectly typed overdue account letters it had just produced.

*"How can you possibly afford a computer system in such a small company?"* he asked, in that direct way suppliers have when they think that you may be overspending.

I had been anticipating the question. I had seen him glancing enviously at the Cash Flow Forecast, Sales analysis Report, and Back Order Schedule I had been referring to since he arrived.

He had realised that this was the first time ever that I had been able to put my finger on the facts which I need to schedule my next three months deliveries from him.

*"I'll buy you lunch if you can get within £1,000 of the cost of the system,"* I said, generously, because it was his turn to pay today. *"And I'll tell you as much about it as you want to know,"* I added.

*"Well I can see it does the job one of those word processing machines does, and it's doing most of your accounting – but what does it actually consist of?"*

Here was my chance to impress him with my very limited knowledge of the equipment itself.

*"Well – here's the visual display terminal with the keyboard. As you can see it has upper and lower case characters and you use the keyboard like a typewriter. This box here is the computer itself which has 40K of RAM,"* I said quickly because that's all I know about it and I was hoping to avoid his next question. However, he butted in –

*"What does that mean?"*

*"Er, well it's the amount of memory it's got."*

*"It couldn't be much in a box that size,"* he said.

*"Well all I know is that it certainly seems to be enough to cope with any of the programs I use,"* I said defensively, *"and besides these disk drives hold over half a million characters of information which the computer can read whenever it needs them."*

*"What's that in terms of names and addresses for instance?"* he asked.

*"Assuming 150 characters for each one it's about £3,800. And this is the printer which gives a typewriter quality letter or report."*

*"What else can it be used for?"* he asked.

*"Well this system is the top end of the range,"* I said proudly, *"but other cheaper models are used for everything from process control to medical interviewing, from playing games to student instruction, and from statistical analysis to travel booking."*

*"You'll be telling me it can talk next,"* he said with a hint of sarcasm in his voice.

*"Oh did I forget to mention that?"*

*"Oh no, you've told me enough already – I know it must be cheaper than I would expect because otherwise you couldn't have afforded it, without being rude, but even so it must have cost at least £10,000."*

*"Well you're right,"* I said tantalisingly, *"it is cheaper than you would expect. Even with the Speech unit it only cost me £5,673.24 including the Chancellor's 8%."*

*"How come I always end up buying you lunch?"* he said.



## Computer Systems

AVAILABLE FROM:

**CW** COMPUTER WORKSHOP

LONDON & MANCHESTER AND MANY OTHER AGENTS THROUGHOUT THE UK & ABROAD

MAINTENANCE THROUGH  
COMPUTER FIELD MAINTENANCE LTD.

LEASING & INSURANCE THROUGH  
G. F. WHYBROW (LEASING & MANAGEMENT) LTD.

SOUTHWEST TECHNICAL PRODUCTS CO.,  
38 DOVER STREET, LONDON W.1. 01-491 7507

# PUNCHLINES

## Software for controlling the Westrex Punch (see July issue)

Mark Colton

```

3200          NAM      PTP
          ORG      $3200
*
*
* WRITTEN BY MARK COLTON
* REV. 1.0      10/2/78
*
* THIS IS A COLLECTION OF
* ROUTINES TO CONTROL THE
* WESTREX PUNCH.
*
* ENTER IS THE CONTROL ROUTINE
* WHICH PROMPTS THE USER, INPUTS
* COMMANDS, AND CALLS THE
* APPROPRIATE ROUTINES. THE WHOLE
* PROGRAM STARTS AT ENTER
*
3200 7E 71 03  CNTRL  JMP      $7103
3203 7E E0 7E  PDATAL  JMP      $E07E
3206 39
3207 BD E1 AC  INCH1  JSR      INCH      GET COMMAND CH.
320A 81 4F      CMP A   #'O          O : GOTO DOS?
320C 27 F2      BEQ      CNTRL
320E 81 18      CMP A   #'S18        CNTRL X ?
3210 26 F4      BNE      RTS          YES ? START AGAIN
3212 8E A0 40  ENTER  LDS      ESTACK
3215 8D 40      BSR      PCRLF
3217 CE 34 67  LDX      ELDR
321A 8D E7      BSR      PDATAL
321C 7F 33 E1  CLR      LDRPLG
321F 7F 33 E2  CLR      SFLG
3222 8D E3      BSR      INCH1      GET COMMAND CH.
3224 81 59      CMP A   #'Y          YES OR NO ?
3226 26 03      BNE      NXT
3228 7C 33 E1  INC      LDRPLG      YES : SET FLAG
322B 8D 2F      BSR      INADDR     GET SAVE ADDRESSES
322D 8D 28      BSR      PCRLF
322F CE 34 56  LDX      ESORX      PROMPT : S OR X ?
3232 8D CF      BSR      PDATAL
3234 8D D1      BSR      INCH1      GET COMMAND CH.
3236 81 58      CMP A   #'X          X FORMAT ?
3238 26 03      BNE      S
323A 7C 33 E2  INC      SFLG      YES (X FORM.)
323D 7D 33 E1  S      TST      LDRPLG  IS TITLE REQUIRED ?
3240 27 02      BEQ      NOLDR      NO
3242 8D 3B      BSR      TITLE     YES : DO IT
3244 8D 7B      BSR      NULL50    BEGINNING LEADER
3246 CE 33 07  LDX      XFORM     PUNCH THE TAPE
3249 7D 33 E2  TST      SFLG      REQUIRED FORMAT
324C 26 03      BNE      X1
324E CE 33 6A  LDX      XFORM
3251 AD 00      X1      JSR      X          DO THE PUNCH
3253 8D 6E      BSR      NULNOS    END TRAILER
3255 20 A9      BRA      CNTRL     FINISH : TO DOS
*
* PRINT CR/LF ON SYSTEM VDU/TTY
3257 CE 34 39  PCRLF   LDX      ECRTXT
325A 20 A7      BRA      PDATAL
*
* GET START & END ADDRESSES
* STORE THEM IN TW, ENDA
*
325C 8D F9      INADDR  BSR      PCRLF
325E CE 34 19  LDX      EBEGTXT
3261 8D A0      BSR      PDATAL
3263 BD E0 47  JSR      BADDR
3266 FF 33 DD  STX      TW
3269 8D EC      BSR      PCRLF
326B CE 34 29  LDX      EENDTXT
326E 8D 93      BSR      PDATAL
3270 BD E0 47  JSR      BADDR
3273 FF 33 DF  STX      ENDA
3276 20 DF      BRA      PCRLF
*
* INPUT TITLE TEXT, PUNCH TITLE,
* FULL BEING THE ERROR CONDITION
* FOR A FULL TABLETS BUFFER
* THE ROUTINE STARTS AT TITLE
*
3278 8D DD      FULL    BSR      PCRLF
327A CE 34 77  LDX      EFULTXT
327D 8D 84      BSR      PDATAL
327F 8D D6      TITLE  BSR      PCRLF
3281 CE 34 45  LDX      ESTXT      PROMPT : "ENTER TEXT"
3284 BD 32 03  JSR      PDATAL
3287 8D CE      BSR      PCRLF
3289 CE 33 E7  LDX      EBUFFER
328C BD E1 AC  TITL1  JSR      INCH      GET A CH.
328F 81 08      CMP A   #'8          BACKSPACE ? : DELETE
3291 27 09      BQ      TITL2
3292 A7 00      STR A   X          STORE IT
3295 08
3296 08      INX
3297 8C 34 19  CPX      EENDBUFF  IS BUFFER FULL ?

```

```

329A 27 DC      BEQ      FULL      YES
329C 8C 33 E7  CPX      EBUFFER
329F 27 01      BEQ      TITL3
32A1 09      DEX
32A2 81 0D      TITL3  CMP A   #'D          WAS IT A CR ?
32A4 26 E6      BNE      TITL1      NO : GET ANOTHER
32A6 8D 19      BSR      NULL50     PUNCH CLEAR LEADER
32A8 CE 33 E7  LDX      EBUFFER
32AB 20 09      BRA      FUN4
32AD FF 33 E3  PUN3   STX      XTEMP1    SAVE POINTER
32B0 8D 2B      BSR      CONV       PUNCH CH. IN TABLETS FORMAT
32B2 FE 33 E3  LDX      XTEMP1     REGAIN POINTER
32B5 08      INX
32B6 4F      PUN4   CLR A          PUNCH A NULL
32B7 BD 33 5E  JSR      PUNBYT
32BA A6 00      LDA A   X          GET NEXT CH.
32BC 81 0D      CMP A   #'D          WAS IT A CR ?
32BE 26 ED      BNE      PUN3      NO : LOOP
32C0 39      RTS
*
* PUNCH 150 NULLS
*
32C1 8D 0A      NUL150  BSR      SETUP
32C3 C6 96      NULNOS  LDA B   #'150
32C5 4F      NUL1    CLR A
32C6 BD 33 5E  JSR      PUNBYT
32C9 5A      DEC B
32CA 26 F9      BNE      NUL1
32CC 39      RTS
*
* SETUP THE PIA, START THE
* PUNCH WITH CLEARED DATA LATCHES
*
32CD CE 80 2A  SETUP  LDX      #PIA
32D0 6F 01      CLR      L,X
32D2 C6 FF      LDA B   #'FFF      ALL OUTPUTS
32D4 E7 00      STA B   X
32D6 C6 2C      LDA B   #'2C      RUNNING SETUP
32D8 E7 01      STA B   L,X
32DA 6F 00      CLR      X
32DC 39      RTS
*
*
* THIS ROUTINE CONVERTS THE
* ASCII CHARACTER IN ACCUM. A
* TO A POSITION IN THE LOOKUP
* TABLE, WHICH CORRESPONDS TO
* THE CHARACTER, AND PUNCHES
* THE 5 BYTES ON TAPE WHICH
* CONSTITUTE A TABLETS CHARACTER
*
32DD 80 20      CONV   SUB A   #'20    REMOVE CNTRL CHS.
32DF 2D 25      BLT      CNTRCH     FROM ASCII CH. VALUE
32E1 5F      CLR B
32E2 36      PSH A
32E3 48      ASL A          MULTIPLY BY 5
32E4 59      ROL B
32E5 48      ASL A
32E6 59      ROL B
32E7 30      TSX
32E8 AB 00      ADD A   X
32EA C9 00      ADC B   #'0
32EC 31      INS
32ED BB 33 E6  ADD A   TAB+1
32F0 F9 33 E5  ADC B   TAB
32F3 CE 33 DB  LDX      EXMSB
32F6 A7 01      STA A   L,X
32F8 E7 00      STA B   X
32FA EE 00      LDX      X
32FC C6 05      LDA B   #'5          PUNCH THE 5 BYTES
32FE A6 00      CONV1  LDA A   X
3300 8D 5C      BSR      PUNBYT
3302 08      INX
3303 5A      DEC B
3304 26 F8      BNE      CONV1
3306 39      CNTRCH  RTS
*
*
* THIS ROUTINE PUNCHES TAPE
* IN BINARY FORMAT WITH "X1"
* AT THE BEGINNING OF EACH BLOCK
* AND "X9" AT THE END OF THE
* WHOLE SAVE
*
3307 8D 49      XFORM  BSR      SUBADD
3309 27 02      BEQ      XPUN2
330B C6 FF      LDA B   #'FFF
330D 86 58      XPN2   LDA A   #'X          PUNCH X1
330F 8D 4D      BSR      PUNBYT
3311 86 31      LDA A   #'1
3313 8D 49      BSR      PUNBYT
3315 37      PSH B
3316 5F      CLR B
3317 30      TSX
3318 8D 30      BSR      PUN       PUNCH NO. BYTES
331A 32      PUL A

```

```

331B 4C          INC A          INCREMENT BYCNT
331C B7 33 E2   STA A          BYTCNT
331F CE 33 DD   LDX          ETW
3322 8D 26     BSR          PUN
3324 8D 24     BSR          PUN          PUNCH BEGA
3326 FE 33 DD   LDX          TW
3329 8D 1F     BSR          PUN          PUNCH TILL
332B 7A 33 E2   DEC          BYTCNT          BYTCNT=0
332E 26 F9     BNE          XPUN3
3330 FF 33 DD   STX          TW          SAVE LAST ADDR.
3333 53         COM B
3334 37         PSH B
3335 30         TSX
3336 8D 12     BSR          PUN          PUNCH CHECKSUM
3338 31         INS
3339 FE 33 DD   LDX          TW
333C 09         DEX
333D BC 33 DF   CPX          ENDA          FINISHED?
3340 26 C5     BNE          XFORM
3342 86 58     LDA A          E'X
3344 8D 18     BSR          PUNBYT          PUNCH X9
3346 86 39     LDA A          E'9
3348 20 14     BRA          PUNBYT
334A A6 00     PUN          LDA A          X          GET BYTE
334C 8D 10     BSR          PUNBYT
334E EB 00     ADD B          X          UPDATE CHECKSUM
3350 08         INX
3351 39         RTS

*
*
* WORK OUT BLOCK LENGTH
* ACCORDING TO HOW MANY BYTES
* LEFT TO PUNCH, 256 BEING
* THE MAXIMUM NUMBER OF BYTES
* IN A BLOCK
*
3352 CE 33 DD   SUBADD LDX          ETW          FIND SAVE LENGTH
3355 E6 03     LDA B          3,X
3357 E0 01     SUB B          1,X
3359 A6 02     LDA A          2,X
335B A2 00     SBC A          X
335D 39         RTS

*
*
* PUNCH THE BYTE IN THE
* "A" REGISTER
*
335E 7D 80 2A  PUNBYT TST          PIA          CLR FLAGS
3361 7D 80 2B  PUN1    TST          PIA+1        WAIT FOR COMPLETE
3364 2A FB     BPL          PUN1
3366 B7 80 2A  PUNBYT STA A          PIA          PUNCH BYTE
3369 39         RTS

*
* PUNCH AN "S" FORMAT TAPE IN
* BLOCKS, BEGINNING EACH BLOCK
* WITH AN "S1", SEPARATING EACH
* BLOCK WITH A CR/LF, 4 NULLS
* ENDING THE SAVE WITH AN "S9"
*
336A 8D E6     SPFORM BSR          SUBADD
336C 26 04     BNE          SPUN2
336E C1 10     CMP B          #16
3370 25 02     BCS          SPUN3
3372 C6 F       SPUN2 LDA B          #15
3374 5C         SPUN3 INC B
3375 F7 33 E2   STA B          BYTCNT
3378 CB 03     ADD B          #3
337A F7 33 E1   STA B          FRMCNT
337C CE 34 39   LDX          ECRTXT          PUNCH CR/LF/NULLS/S1
3380 8D 52     BSR          PUNDAT
3382 08         INX
3383 8D 4F     BSR          PUNDAT
3385 5F         CLR B
3386 CE 33 E1   LDX          EFRMCNT          PUNCH NO. BYTES
3389 8D 2B     BSR          PUN2
338B CE 33 DD   LDX          ETW
338E 8D 26     BSR          PUN2          PUNCH ADDRESS
3390 8D 24     BSR          PUN2
3392 FE 33 DD   LDX          TW
3395 8D 1F     SPUN4 BSR          PUN2          PUNCH DATA
3397 7A 33 E2   DEC          BYTCNT
339A 26 F9     BNE          SPUN4
339C FF 33 DD   STX          TW
339F 53         COM B
33A0 37         PSH B
33A1 30         TSX
33A2 8D 12     BSR          PUN2          PUNCH CHECKSUM
33A4 33         PUL B
33A5 FE 33 DD   LDX          TW
33A8 09         DEX
33A9 BC 33 DF   CPX          ENDA          END?
33AC 26 BC     BNE          SFORM
33AE 86 53     LDA A          E'S
33B0 8D AC     BSR          PUNBYT          PUNCH S9
33B2 86 39     LDA A          E'9
33B4 20 A8     BRA          PUNBYT
33B6 EB 00     PUN2  ADD B          X          UPDATE CHECKSUM
33B8 A6 00     PUN2H LDA A          X          CONVERT HEX TO
33BA 8D 05     BSR          PUNHL          ASCII & PUNCH
33BC A6 00     LDA A          X
33BE 08         INX
33BF 20 04     BRA          PUNHR

*
* CONVERT HEX TO ASCII
* PUNCH ASCII ON TAPE
*
33C1 44         PUNHL LSR A
33C2 44         LSR A
33C3 44         LSR A
33C4 44         LSR A
33C5 84 0F     PUNHR AND A          #F
33C7 8B 30     ADD A          #530
33C9 81 39     CMP A          #539
33CB 23 02     BLS          PUNCH
33CD 8B 07     ADD A          #57
33CF 20 E3     PUNCH BRA          PUN5
33D1 8D FC     DAT1  BSR          PUNCH          PUNCH ON TAPE DATA
33D3 08         INX          POINTED TO BY X REGISTER
33D4 A6 00     PUNDAT LDA A          X
33D6 81 04     CMP A          #4
33D8 26 F7     BNE          DAT1
33DA 39         RTS

*
* EQUATES, RMB'S
*
E1AC          INCH          EQU          $E1AC
802A          PIA          EQU          $802A
E047          BADDR          EQU          $E047
A040          STACK          EQU          $A040
33DB          RMB          1
33DC          XLSB          RMB          1
33DD          TW          RMB          2
33DF          ENDA          RMB          2
33E1          LDRFLG          EQU          *
    
```

```

33E1          FRMCNT          RMB          1
33E2          SFLG          EQU          *
33E2          BYTCNT          RMB          1
33E3          XTEMPL          RMB          2
33E5 34 83     TAB          FDB          TABLE
33E7          BUFFER          RMB          50
3419          ENDBUFF          EQU          *
* TEXT STRINGS
3419 53         BEGTX          FCC          /START ADDRESS $/
3428 04         FC          4
3429 45         ENDTX          FCC          /END ADDRESS $/
3438 04         FC          4
3439 0D         CRTXT          FC          $D,$A,$15,,,,,4,'S','1,4
3444 04         FC          4
3445 49         STTXX          FCC          /INPUT TITLE TEXT/
3455 04         FC          4
3456 53         SORX          FCC          /S OR X FORMAT ? /
3466 04         FC          4
3467 54         LDR          FCC          /TABLETS TITLE ?/
3476 04         FC          4
3477 42         FULRX          FCC          /BUFFER FULL/
3482 04         FC          4
* LOOKUP TABLE
*
3483 00         TABLE          FC          $00,$00,$00,$00,$00,$00,$00,$00,$5F
    
```

```

348B 00         FC          $00,$00,$00,$07,$00,$07,$00,$14
3493 7F         FC          $7F,$14,$7F,$14,$24,$2A,$7F,$2A
349B 12         FC          $12,$23,$13,$08,$64,$62,$36,$49
34A3 56         FC          $56,$20,$50,$00,$00,$07,$00,$00
34AB 1C         FC          $1C,$22,$41,$00,$00,$00,$00,$41
34B3 22         FC          $22,$1C,$22,$14,$7F,$14,$22,$08
34BB 08         FC          $08,$3E,$08,$00,$08,$00,$00,$00
34C3 00         FC          $00,$08,$08,$08,$08,$08,$00,$00
34CB 40         FC          $40,$00,$00,$20,$10,$08,$04,$02
34D3 3E         FC          $3E,$51,$49,$45,$3E,$00,$42,$7F
34DB 40         FC          $40,$00,$62,$51,$49,$49,$46,$21
34E3 41         FC          $41,$49,$4D,$33,$18,$14,$12,$7F
34EB 10         FC          $10,$27,$45,$45,$45,$39,$3C,$4A
34F3 49         FC          $49,$49,$31,$01,$71,$09,$05,$03
34FB 36         FC          $36,$49,$49,$49,$36,$46,$49,$49
3503 29         FC          $29,$1E,$00,$00,$14,$00,$00,$00
350B 80         FC          $80,$68,$00,$00,$08,$14,$22,$41
3513 00         FC          $00,$14,$14,$14,$14,$14,$00,$41
351B 22         FC          $22,$14,$08,$02,$01,$59,$05,$02
3523 3E         FC          $3E,$41,$5D,$59,$4E,$7C,$12,$11
352B 12         FC          $12,$7C,$7F,$49,$49,$49,$36,$3E
3533 41         FC          $41,$41,$41,$22,$7F,$41,$41,$41
353B 3E         FC          $3E,$7F,$49,$49,$49,$41,$7F,$09
3543 09         FC          $09,$09,$01,$3E,$41,$41,$51,$71
354B 7F         FC          $7F,$08,$08,$08,$7F,$00,$41,$7F
3553 41         FC          $41,$00,$20,$40,$40,$40,$3F,$7F
355B 08         FC          $08,$14,$22,$41,$7F,$40,$40,$40
3563 40         FC          $40,$7F,$02,$0C,$02,$7F,$7F,$04
356B 08         FC          $08,$10,$7F,$3E,$41,$41,$41,$3E
3573 7F         FC          $7F,$09,$09,$06,$00,$3E,$41,$51
357B 21         FC          $21,$5E,$7F,$09,$19,$29,$46,$26
3583 49         FC          $49,$49,$49,$32,$01,$01,$7F,$01
358B 01         FC          $01,$3F,$40,$40,$40,$3F,$1F,$20
3593 40         FC          $40,$20,$1F,$7F,$20,$18,$20,$7F
359B 63         FC          $63,$14,$08,$14,$63,$03,$04,$78
35A3 04         FC          $04,$03,$61,$51,$49,$45,$43,$00
35AB 7F         FC          $7F,$41,$41,$41,$01,$04,$08,$10
35B3 20         FC          $20,$00,$41,$41,$41,$7F,$08,$04
35BB 02         FC          $02,$04,$08,$80,$80,$80,$80,$80
35C3 70         FC          $70,$48,$48,$28,$78,$38,$44,$44
35CB 7C         FC          $7C,$00,$7F,$44,$44,$38,$00,$38
35D3 44         FC          $44,$44,$44,$00,$38,$44,$44,$7F
35DB 00         FC          $00,$38,$54,$54,$48,$00,$08,$7E
35EB 09         FC          $09,$02,$00,$4C,$92,$92,$7C,$00
35FB 7F         FC          $7F,$04,$04,$78,$00,$3A,$40,$40
35F3 20         FC          $20,$00,$40,$80,$80,$7A,$00,$7F
35FB 10         FC          $10,$28,$44,$00,$3F,$40,$40,$20
3603 00         FC          $00,$7C,$04,$18,$04,$7C,$78,$04
360B 04         FC          $04,$78,$00,$38,$44,$44,$38,$00
3613 FC         FC          $FC,$14,$14,$08,$00,$08,$14,$14
361B F8         FC          $F8,$00,$7C,$04,$04,$04,$00,$48
3623 54         FC          $54,$54,$24,$00,$04,$3F,$44,$20
362B 00         FC          $00,$3C,$40,$40,$3C,$00,$1C,$20
3633 40         FC          $40,$20,$1C,$3C,$40,$30,$40,$3C
363B 44         FC          $44,$28,$10,$28,$44,$4C,$90,$90
3643 7C         FC          $7C,$00,$44,$64,$54,$4C,$00
END
NO ERROR(S) DETECTED
SYMBOL TABLE:
    
```

```

BADDR E047     BEGTX 3419     BUFFER 33E7     BYTCNT 33E2     CNTRCH 3306
CNTRL 3200     CONV  32DD     CONV1  32FE     CRTXT  3439     DAT1   33D1
ENDA   33DF     ENDBUF 3419     ENDTXT 3429     ENTER  3212     FRMCNT 33E1
FULL   3278     FULXTX 3477     INADDR 325C     INCH   E1AC     INCH1  3207
LDR    3467     LDRFLG 33E1     NOLDR  3244     NULL   32C5     NUL150 32C1
NULNOS 32C3     NKT    322B     PCRLF  3257     PDATAL 3203     PIA    802A
PUN    334A     PUN1   3361     PUN2   33B6     PUNZH  33BB     PUN3   32AD
PUN4   32B6     PUN5   33B4     PUNBYT 335E     PUNCH  33CF     PUNDAT 33D4
PUNHL  33C1     PUNHR  33C5     RTS    3206     S      323D     SETUP  32CD
SFLG   30E2     SFORML 336A     SORX   3456     SPUN2  3372     SPUN3  3374
SPUN4  3395     STACK  A040     STTXX  3445     SUBADD 3352     TAB    33E5
TABLE  3483     TITL1  328C     TITL2  329C     TITL3  32A2     TITLE  327F
TW     33DD     X1     3251     XFORM  3307     XLSB   33DC     XMSB   33DB
XPUN2  330D     XPUN3  3329     XTEMPL 33E3
    
```

Software for the Commodore PET 2001. Custom designed financial and accounting programs for business, professional, and personal users.  
 Enquiries to:—  
**J. R. and E. J. Mace,**  
**33, Bridge Green, Prestbury, Macclesfield, Cheshire, SK10 4HR.**

# The Applesoft Touch

## Apple II Re-review

H. N. Dobbs

Newtown School, Waterford, Eire.

I very much enjoyed, and learnt a lot from, the review of Apple II by John Coll and Charles Sweeten in the August PCW. But now we have APPLESOFT ][ and the floppy disk system is also available.

One minor point from the review: a program line such as IF 2=3 THEN A=3:A=5 will give A=5 in INTeger BASIC, but will not give A=3 in APPLESOFT. It will of course leave A unchanged, with a default value of 0 unless it has been previously defined.

### Integer Basic is Powerful

A major point, though, which I want to take up, is the reference to INTeger BASIC as a "minimal" BASIC. I find it an extremely flexible and powerful language; in some ways even more flexible perhaps than APPLESOFT. There is one amazing omission from it, the absence of READ/DATA.

It does have a number of features which are not found in many other BASICs, even quite high-powered ones. Apart from MOD, PEEK, POKE and CALL, there are all the graphic terms: GR(aphics), COLOR (sic), PLOT(point), VLIN (vertical line), HLIN, AT, SCRn (reads the COLOR of any given spot), TEXT (to get back to normal script); AND, OR, and NOT are both logical and "bitwise" operators in INT as well in APPLESOFT, and can be used to build up complicated conditions; TAB and VTAB (vertical) control the cursor directly and make nonsense of the complaint about lacking the "ability to remain on the same line after an input". In any case BASICs generally use a Return to mark end of INPUT, which leaves one on the next line anyway. In INT one can PEEK to see which line the cursor is on, POKE or VTAB it onto the previous line, TAB it across to the desired place, CALL if desired to delete the input, or simply carry on from there. Alternatively, one can use PEEK and POKE to *simulate* an INPUT.

INT has the possibility of multi-statement lines which are read in the same way as if they were consecutive lines, though this can be used only in program mode (APPLESOFT allows them in direct mode as well). It has instant error recognition (unlike APPLESOFT) and a different LIST format which makes editing easy (the lines LISTed are inset, with the effect that a large number of potential spaces are inserted). Almost any statement can be used in direct mode.

Most importantly, IF . . . THEN can be followed by any statement, GOTO and GOSUB can be followed by expressions as well as by numbers, and almost anything (apart from BASIC words, or words containing them) can be used as a variable. *This means that one can write a sort of assembler BASIC*, which is a higher-level language than BASIC itself. It is more easily read and less open to error. For example, here are a few typical lines:

```
10 WAIT = 200 : BOARD = .16384 :
CLEAR = .936 : CHOICE = 100 :
STROBE = . . . . etc.
100 CALL CLEAR : PRINT "HIT
ANY LETTER KEY": GOSUB
WAIT : IF KEY > 64 AND KEY <
91 THEN GOTO (KEY * 10 + 50) :
PRINT "LETTER KEYS ONLY
PLEASE" : GOSUB PAUSE : GOTO
CHOICE
200 KEY = PEEK(BOARD) : IF
KEY < 128 THEN GOTO WAIT :
POKE STROBE, 0 : KEY = KEY
AND 127 : RETURN
700 CALL CLEAR : VTAB MID-
SCREEN : PRINT "A IS FOR
APPLE" : GOSUB PAUSE : GOTO
CHOICE
710 . . . . . : PRINT"
B IS FOR BASIC" . . . . etc . . . . .
```

Here BOARD and CLEAR and STROBE are *numerical* memory addresses which are easily confused or typed with transposed figures, etc., and not easily recognised by anyone reading the program — whereas the

words used for them should be much easier to follow; WAIT, CHOICE, PAUSE (not LISTed), and (KEY \* 10 + 50) are program line numbers; and using these means a routine such as CHOICE, or a subroutine such as WAIT (for a key to be pressed) can be relocated simply by changing the line numbers, and changing the initial assignment of value for the word (line 10), without having to go right through the program changing every single reference to that section. Clearly this also gives the effect of ON . . . . . GOTO . . . . ., and of ON . . . . . GOSUB, without the trouble of writing out all the line numbers (in this program, KEY \* 10 + 50 can have any value from 700 to 950 in steps of 10, which would take up a lot of space and time!). KEY and MIDSCREEN are variables; by the time it emerges from the WAIT subroutine, KEY is the ASCII value of the key pressed, while MIDSCREEN is about 11. Vary according to taste.

Using logical variables, one can even end up with lines such as 100 IF TIRED THEN GOTO BED 200 IF HUNGRY THEN GOTO EAT, where TIRED and HUNGRY are variables, IF checks whether they are nonzero, and EAT and BED are line numbers. THEN is, I think, optional in this case, but GOTO is not because THEN expects either a BASIC word or an actual number.

The PEEK and POKE and USR addresses given in the APPLESOFT manual naturally work as PEEK and POKE and CALL addresses for INT as well (with the exception of Hires routines if these have not been loaded). The TRACE is certainly extremely fast, but one can always cut in (ctrl C), read it, and then CONTinue. This doesn't work for LIST — which can be embarrassing if, for example, one accidentally LISTs APPLESOFT. In fact I have been so annoyed by the problems of LISTing long programs that I am writing a short pro-

gram which can be CHAINED onto a long program in INT and used to break it up into chunks that I can handle. Incidentally the problem is not so serious in APPLESOFT ][, as it has a reserved variable SPEED which can be used to slow down LISTING and general operation as desired — it can produce a print rate of maybe 1 cps, which is slow enough for anyone.

Another facility in INT, which compares favourably with Tandy Level I for instance, is string variable handling. For a start, string variable names are as flexible as numeric variable names. String comparisons are possible (unlike Tandy L. 1). Strings are in fact matrices and must be dimensioned, but this means that individual elements (letters) can be tested or inserted or changed; and one can address a group of elements such as A\$(5,7) — in other words the string-variable-as-matrix corresponds to the MID\$( ) function available in more extended BASIC such as APPLESOFT.

So much for the "minimal" BASIC!

Applesoft ] [

It was annoying (when I met APPLE ][ first) that APPLESOFT differed in so many ways from INT, viz. PLTP instead of PLOT, USR instead of CALL, etc. — so that one had to learn two different languages. How nice it would be (to put it mildly) if INT were a subset of APPLESOFT.

Well, APPLESOFT ] [ is available now, in three versions: on tape, on disk, and in ROM, and I am glad to say that it has taken over the old INT words for graphics, and uses CALL for machine-language subroutines.

Furthermore it has new "Hires" graphics words which are formed by prefixing 'H' onto the "Lores" graphics words: HGR, HCOLOR, and HPLOT (...); however, instead of the HLIN and VLIN ... AT ..., which are irrelevant to Hires, it has HPLOT (X,Y) to (A,B) where (X, Y) and (A,B) are two points to be joined by a straight line. This means that the Hires routines are loaded along with APPLESOFT II (in the tape or disk form), and there may be some difficulty in reaching them from INT. I think the following sequence works: RUN APPLESOFT, Reset, ctrl B, HIMEM:8192. It may be possible to do it by typing FP, Return, INT, Return, with the disk version or there may even be an easier way. The 'HIMEM' in the first suggested method is required because Reset sets the upper limit of working memory to the maximum available, while Hires requires it to be set at 8K — that is supposing that Hires hasn't changed significantly in the past few months.

The ROM version of APPLESOFT II is on a card which is inserted in one of the I/O Ports in the same way as the UHF modulator card, the Disk Operating card, or the communications card; it is controlled by a hardware on/off switch mounted on the card so that it can be reached through the back panel. Goodness knows whether INT can reach Hires in this version, I doubt it! However anyone who has the old Hires Demo tape can always load the machine-language routines from that.

To anyone who has used the cassette filing 'system', the new floppy disk system must come as an immense relief. It handles at least three types of storage: programs,

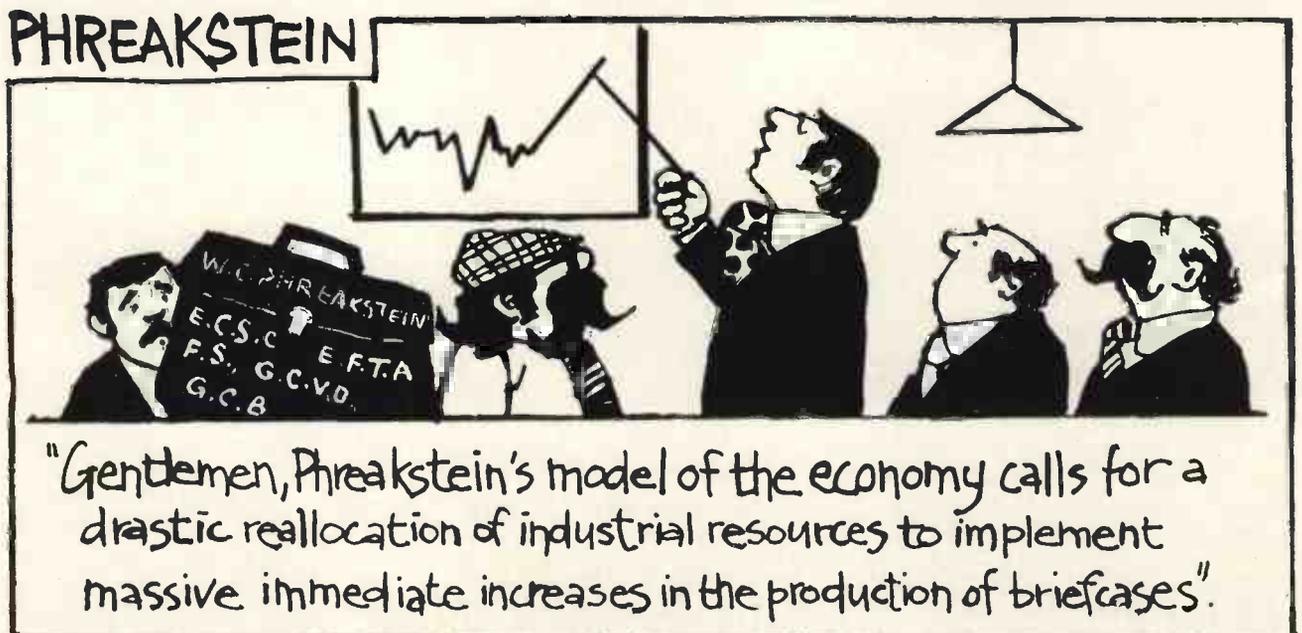
data files, and binary files. The data files were not working when I had a chance to use the system (mid July), because of a fault in the DOS, but this has since been fixed. Binary files are a pure memory dump, and might contain anything, from machine-language programs to screen graphics. I didn't have time to try these, but I have since seen some extremely impressive disk demos which included one where Hires pictures were re-created from disk storage.

Binary files also offer the advantage, for numeric data, of being able to pack data much more densely than can be done in data files. One of my students (actually I teach him chemistry and maths, not computer studies) is working on a project which involves enormous masses of numbers in the range 0 to 15. These would require two bytes apiece in a data file, at least; or one byte if converted to hex code before storage. In a binary file they can be packed into nibbles — two to each byte. Since he is dealing with something of the order of 640,000 numbers, this improvement in density makes the difference between about fifteen disks (impossible) and about five (possible).

Programs are SAVED by name (e.g. SAVE MONEY) and are listed in the CATALOG with an A for APPLESOFT or an I for INT, and a number which I think is the number of sectors occupied.

CATALOG	
I	043 APPLESOFT
A	007 UP
I	002 WILD
I	001 VANISHING TRICK
B	005 HOUSE PLAN
T	003 USEFUL ADDRESSES
I	003 FORESEEN

Figure 1 : sample CATALOG



"Gentlemen, Phreakstein's model of the economy calls for a drastic reallocation of industrial resources to implement massive immediate increases in the production of briefcases".

```

10 D$ = ""
20 PRINT D$; "DELETE VANISHING
    TRICK"
30 PRINT D$; "LOAD UP"
40 END

```

Note: D\$ is "ctrl D"

Figure 2 : LISTing for VANISHING TRICK

Figure 1 shows a typical CATALOG. HOUSE PLAN is a binary file containing about 1K bytes (judging by the length of APPLESOFT); might well be a Lores graphics picture. USEFUL ADDRESSES is a text or data file. APPLESOFT is one of the programs on the MASTER DISKETTE; someone has LOADED it, changed disks, and SAVED it on this one for convenience. One can now start from the beginning: 1 . . . power on; 2 . . . Reset (into Monitor); 3 . . . ctrl B, Return(into INT); 4 . . . PR# 6 (activates the Disk Operating System, if the disk connector is plugged into PoRt #6), Return . . . . and in three more keystrokes one can be in APPLESOFT ] [.

APPLESOFT is in fact APPLESOFT ] [, but it can't be called that in the CATALOG, because square brackets can only be produced using a PRINT statement and CHR\$, which doesn't exist in INT. One can now

type LOAD APPLESOFT, Return, wait for a few seconds while it is loaded, and spare a thought for all cassette users who still have 1¼ minutes to wait before typing RUN, Return.

However, we can operate at a higher technological level still. Forget all about APPLESOFT being a program to be LOADED (unless you want to LIST it, of course). Just type FP (for Floating Point), Return. APPLESOFT is LOADED and RUN automatically. More is to follow! If you have been working in INT and you want to LOAD an existing program in FP, such as UP, you simply LOAD UP; if you haven't already RUN APPLESOFT in any way, this is done for you before your own program is LOADED. What happens if you haven't got APPLESOFT on the disk, I don't know. You don't even have to LOAD; for instance you can just RUN WILD (an INT program). This has the combined effect of switching to INT, LOADING your program, and RUNNING it. Most impressive.

The disk system is extremely simple; the only connection for the disk drive is a ribbon cable with a connector which plugs into any of the I/O slots in the main board (apart from # 7, which is reserved for the UHF modulator for TV output). PR # 6 (etc.) is required to 'boot' the

DOS when starting, and also after a Reset or other careless descent into Monitor. It is possible to get into Monitor without losing the DOS, if desired.

My only objections to the system are purely physical. A minor one is the temptation to leave the disk drive attached when moving APPLE II around, which means that it won't fit into the carrying case. The more serious one is this: to change a disk one raises a flap on the front of the drive box, removes disk, puts in new disk, forgets to close flap. The drive should, but doesn't, refuse to 'work'.

When the CATALOG for a disk gets longer than a 'page' it displays the first page and then waits for any keystroke to display the next page. As the keyboard buffer is cleared in the process, if one is not expecting this it can lead to errors such as UN FORESEEN. To avoid this, hit the space bar before typing anything.

With a bit of jugglery it is possible to SAVE a program with its name in reversed or flashing script; Apple have done this with the first sector on their MASTER DISKETTE, a program entitled, in black-on-white, HELLO (I think that is responsible for the advertisement which appears whenever the M.D. is booted). That is pure and obvious gimmickry; but it

## millhouse designs limited

now DISPLAYING and DEMONSTRATING

the PET 2001-8 computer

in our new Camberley showrooms

All Commodore and Petsoft programmes available for instant running and evaluation

Engineering and Programming experts at hand to discuss your precise requirements

Centronics line-printers in stock with PET interfaces

for full details

MILLHOUSE DESIGNS LTD.  
185 LONDON ROAD, CAMBERLEY.  
Telephone 042-950-374

## Hard Copy

This printer puts word processing within the scope of your pocket



TOP QUALITY TYPESCRIPT. SOLENOID DRIVEN FOR TTL CONTROL. ROM DECODED TO ACCEPT ASCII PARALLEL DATA INPUT. 8 CPS. 11" CARRIAGE (125 CHARS)

Fully built with psu and case . . . £182.86

Also supplied as print mechanism only.

Includes motor, solenoids and driver circuits.

Add your own logic and case . . . £144.65

Add £3.50 p&p, then add VAT.

Other printers available; tally-roll dot matrix printer and low cost teleprinter. Send for details.

KIMBERLEY BUSINESS RECORDS  
2, Hartington Road, Gosport, Hants.  
Gosport 86642

is also possible to include non-printing characters such as "ctrl L" in the name of a program; this is infuriating for those who come after, who see in the CATALOG a program, apparently called FORESEEN (but actually FORESEctrLEN), try to LOAD it, and are told by the DOS that there is no such program. This does provide an almost genius-proof security lock, but I have worked out a way to break it (which I'm not telling you!)

Disk commands are usually used in direct mode, but can be used in program mode so long as they are prefixed by a ctrl D. As ctrl D is non-printing, it is useful to define it as a string: D\$ = "ctrl D" - which looks exactly like a null string, "", but behaves differently. Just for fun, see figure 2 for the VANISHING TRICK: if RUN, it disappears from the CATALOG and from program memory, since LOADING a program deletes any previous one.

It is hopeless trying to keep up with Apple; I am aware that even this re-review is already out of date, as I cannot deal with the ROM version of APPLESOFT ] [ nor can I do justice to the excellent disk demo programs which I have only briefly seen parts of. If I waited long enough for that,

Apple would have produced their double-sided double-density half-megabyte disk, and perhaps even APPLESOFT III (I hear they are abandoning Microsoft and writing their own this time). Not to mention speech recognition and simulation, light pen . . . . .

The two versions I have worked with, and the third which I have seen demonstrated, have been on loan from Dr Lewis Leith, 17 Knockcullen Park, Templeogue, Dublin (one of the Irish distributors). Dr Leith and others are working to fill the "software gap", and already a range of business and educational programs are available. For example, there is a physics demonstration package (probably available only from him at present) which uses Hires graphics to show things such as beats (interaction between two wave forms), and currents flowing in resonant circuits or through thermionic valves.

I have been working on a program which will generate sequences of numbers (Arithmetic, Geometric, and at least eight other types) and test one's ability to recognise and continue the pattern in each. I think

that this type of test may give some indication of an aptitude for maths and/or science. Also I suspect that practice with it could raise one's score on I.Q. tests dramatically, since pattern-recognition is regarded as an important factor in "intelligence".

Now to finish up a little graphic program which may give someone an idea about how those horrible masses of reversed or flashing letters appear when one reverts from graphics to text . . . .

```

10 GR : COLOR = 2
20 FOR A = 1 TO 20
30 HLIN 0,39 AT A*2 - 1
40 NEXT A
50 COLOR = 4
60 HLIN 8,20 AT 15
70 HLIN 8,20 AT 21
80 HLIN 8,20 AT 23
90 COLOR = 5
100 HLIN 8,20 AT 17
110 HLIN 8,20 AT 19
120 HLIN 8,20 AT 22
130 COLOR = 12
140 HLIN 8,20 AT 20
150 PRINT: PRINT "HIT ANY KEY
    WHEN READY": PRINT: PRINT
160 IF PEEK (-16384) < 128 THEN
    160
170 POKE - 16368,0
180 TEXT
190 END

```

PCW The Apple II was reviewed in Vol 1 No 4 PCW

## Micro Bits

By the time you read this we will have our new showroom and store open.

We will have several EXIDY SORCERERS in stock, complete with 32K of memory, S-100, parallel and serial interfaces, so please give us a call now.

Most other micro computer systems AND peripherals will be available and we hope to have several demonstration systems for you to see.

We also have the NASCOM-1 and the Newbear 77-68 kits and accessories and (hopefully) the Newbear PANDA.

We can also supply the NORTH STAR HORIZON and CROMEMCO-Z2 systems and accessories.

We have a huge booklist of about 350 titles which contains all the popular Sybex, Scelbi and Adam Osborne publications as well as many others so phone us for ANY computer book, mainframe or micro, programming or design.

We can also offer Consultancy, Systems Design and Programming services, so why not give us a call FIRST?

Telephone Camberley (0276) 34044  
34b London Road, Blackwater, Camberley, Surrey.  
WE ACCEPT BARCLAYCARD AND ACCESS

## ENTHUSIASTS OF PET

This is what you have been waiting for.

PME 1 24K Memory Expansion Board for Commodore Pet Computer. From Justwise Computer Systems. At a recommended price to dealers of £380 Plus V.A.T. (Discounts for orders over 3).

The PME 1 is designed specifically to fit into the Pet Computer. All hardware required is furnished with the board. Absolutely no electrical modifications to the Pet are required. The Memory Derives its power from Pet Transformer and not from its regulators. The 24K Board allows you to write programmes to the total capacity of the Pet.

The PME 1 Memory Expansion Board is warranted against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of six months from date of purchase.

Ex-stock. Also many other peripherals in stock, Ask for Details.

Contact Ray Naik at:-  
Justwise Computers Systems Limited.,  
1-11 Hay Hill, London W.1.  
Tel: 01-493 7875.

# THE SORCERER HAS ARRIVED



Z80  
BASED  
32k RAM  
COMPUTER  
FOR LESS  
THAN  
£1,000

I WANTED  
TO SPEND LESS  
THAN £1,000 . . . . .  
MY SORCERER  
COST ME  
£950

ALSO  
AVAILABLE  
WITH 16K  
RAM: £760

COMPLETE  
WITH  
12 inch  
MONITOR

## Introducing the personal computer you've waited for. The Exidy Sorcerer.

I didn't buy my personal computer until I found the one that had all the features I was looking for.

The Exidy Sorcerer does everything I wanted to do and a few things I never dreamed of.

It isn't magic. Exidy started with the best features of other computers, added some tricks of their own, and put it all together with more flexibility than ever before available. Presto! My reasons for waiting just disappeared.

**I wanted pre-packed programs.**

Software on inexpensive cassette tapes for the Sorcerer is available from Exidy and many other software makers.

**I wanted user programmability**

The Sorcerer's unique plug-in ROM PAC™ Cartridges contain programming languages such as Standard (Altair 8k\*) BASIC, Assembler and Editor (so I can develop system software), operating systems such as DOS (so I can also use FORTRAN and COBOL) and applications packages such as Word Processor.

\*Altair is a trademark of Perteq Computer Corp.

**I wanted Graphics,** and the Sorcerer is super. Its 256 character set — more than any other personal computer — includes 128 graphic symbols that I can define.

**I wanted high resolution video.**

With 122,880 points in a 512 x 240 format, I get the most detailed illustrations.

**I wanted to display more information.**

The Sorcerer displays 1920 characters in 30 lines of 64 characters — equal to a double-spaced typed page.

**I wanted a full, professional keyboard.**

The Sorcerer's 79-key data processing keyboard provides designated graphics, the complete ASCII character set in upper and lower case, and a 16-key numeric pad.

**I wanted memory.** The 12k of ROM holds a Power-On Monitor and Standard BASIC; 32k of RAM is supplied on board.

**I wanted expandability.** Serial and parallel I/Os are built in, and the op-

tional 6-slot S-100 expansion unit lets my system grow.

**I wanted a computer that's easy enough for children to use.** I just connect my Sorcerer to a video display and a cassette tape recorder, and if I have any questions the easy-to-understand Operation and BASIC Programming manuals have the answers.

**I wanted to buy from an experienced Manufacturer.** In five years Exidy has become the third largest producer of microprocessor-based video arcade games.

**I wanted to spend less than £1,000.**

(This is where COMP. does a little magic). My Sorcerer cost me £950!

Now, what are you waiting for?

Call COMP. on 01-441 2922 or write to

**COMP** COMPUTER COMPONENTS

14 Station Road,  
New Barnet, Herts. EN5 1QW.

(Price shown ex. VAT)

**DEALER ENQUIRIES INVITED, A LIMITED NUMBER OF DEALERSHIPS STILL AVAILABLE.**

# HORIZON



## THE PROFESSIONAL COMPUTER

### For Business, Scientific and Educational Uses.

#### PROFESSIONAL HARDWARE

Use of the North Star Horizon for a short period will enable you to appreciate the professionalism in the product. There's a solid well-built chassis, a good power supply, a quiet fan and an attractive wooden case. There's a Z80A processor running at 4MHz with the 250ns static RAM boards.

There are dual integral Shugart minifloppy drives (capacity of about 360 KB on line, with an option for a further two drives), enabling easy and quick handling and copying of programs and data files.

And of course, there's the 12 slot S-100 bus which enables you to plug in many types of peripheral boards, including a hardware floating point board for increased "number crunching" performance.

#### PROFESSIONAL SOFTWARE

North Star Computers built their professional reputation around their powerful, but simple, Disc Operating System and Disc Extended BASIC Interpreter.

The latter contains, in addition to the usual BASIC commands, random and sequential access disc files, strings, string operators, multiple dimensioned arrays, formatted output, machine language CALL, memory EXAMine and FILL, line editor, program chaining and more.

The CP/M operating system is also available as an option and provides access to a Macro Assembler, C BASIC Compiler and FORTRAN-80 and COBOL-80 Compilers. A standard UCSD PASCAL has now been implemented.

#### TYPICAL APPLICATIONS SOFTWARE

- Financial
- Mathematical
- Statistical
- Educational
- Games
- Sales Ledger
- Purchase Ledger
- Stock Control
- Payroll
- General Ledger
- Estate Agents Package
- Incomplete Records
- Employment Agents

HORIZON with dual drives, 24K RAM and standard serial port — £1823. Extra 8K 250ns static memory — £155. Extra serial port — £45. Parallel port — £45.

COMPLETE HORIZON BUSINESS SYSTEM (hardware) with 24K RAM, dual mini-floppy drives, VDU and 30cps printer — £3616; 32K RAM, dual mini-floppy drives, VDU and 150cps printer £4658.

Prices exclude VAT and carriage.

Dealer, OEM and Educational Discounts available.

## EQUINOX

COMPUTER SYSTEMS LTD.  
32-35 FEATHERSTONE STREET  
LONDON EC1Y 8QX  
01-253 3781/9837